

*A Study
In
Isaiah*

*"But they that wait upon the Lord
shall renew their strength;
they shall mount up with wings as
eagles;*



*they shall run and not be weary;
and they shall walk and not faint.*

Isaiah 40:31

Priscilla "Pat" Carrick

STUDIES IN ISAIAH

A Study Guide for Individual or Group Study
with Related Scripture

Copyright (c) 2003
Priscilla Carrick
800 N. Bly Road
Independence, MO 64056
816-796-6577

Cover prepared by Cynthia Vreeland

All rights in this book are reserved.
No part of the text may be reproduced in any form
without written permission of the author.

DEDICATION

This study course is dedicated to our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, and to all those who strive to understand more clearly the writings of Isaiah. May these pages inspire you to search the Scriptures to find more light and truth.

I want to thank all my dear sisters who shared in the study class for whom these pages were written, as well as those in additional classes who have continued to inspire me to a greater understanding of the Scriptures.

I especially want to thank my dear husband, Dale, who has encouraged me and helped me find the time for this endeavor.

And Carol Christ: This study course would not be available if she hadn't given of her time and expertise to edit it, to make it available for use.

Thank you all so very much.

As we continue to work together to further the cause of Zion and better prepare for the glorious return of our Savior Jesus Christ, may God bless you all!

Pat Carrick

October 1999

Dear Reader,

About 1989, some ladies wanted me to teach them a Scripture class. Its main purpose was to help them get into their books of Scripture and follow God's command to "Come, let us reason together..." (Isaiah 1:18). Reasoning requires understanding. Understanding requires knowledge. Hopefully, with our knowledge and understanding, we will gain wisdom.

Isaiah tells us in chapter 5:13, "Therefore, my people are gone into captivity because they have no knowledge; and their honorable men are famished and their multitude dried up with thirst." This land has been given a marvelous promise in Ether 1:35, but it contains an "IF." We need to gain knowledge and understanding, wisdom and obedience—that we will not come under the condemnation of that "IF."

I started out from the beginning (Genesis), as some of the ladies were not quite sure where the Children of Israel came from. Then they wanted to study Isaiah. I believe the background material will be of help in establishing the setting of Isaiah.

Many times Book of Mormon writers tell us to study the writings of Isaiah. In fact, Isaiah is the most quoted book in all of scripture. Even our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ quoted from Isaiah. Why? I do not believe that Isaiah was written just to give us an account of the history setting and life of that day. I believe that Isaiah was written as a history and a warning of what can (did) happen to a people who turn away from their Heavenly Father. "For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the Scriptures might have hope" (Rom. 15:4).

With this in mind, after prayer and fasting, and looking up key words in the Greek and Hebrew Concordance, I tried to show the ladies how Isaiah's words could, indeed, be compared to this present day.

Each chapter, unless otherwise stated, follows the same pattern: 1) Read the verse of Scripture from Isaiah; 2) Read the interpretive writing of the same verse; 3) Read the related Scripture, to be looked up and correlated with each verse.

This study was not written to be published as a study course. It is basically my notes which were given to each lady as a guide in their studies for the class. However, some of those ladies are asking for copies of this material so I am having it published for them. May the reader of this material not be satisfied with my efforts to make Isaiah's words come alive in your life. May you, personally, go to our Heavenly Father in prayer, asking Him for personal revelation of the words of Isaiah, that you may see and hear and know what our Heavenly Father would have you do in your life.

As I was trying to help the ladies understand God's love and tender mercies in the midst of destruction, they said, "You make it sound so easy, but you just do not understand. Nothing ever happens to you." About this time, November 1989, we were in a tragic auto accident in Michigan—Dale with a broken neck, and me with numerous injuries, not expected to live long enough to reach the nearest trauma center by helicopter. I do have a personal testimony of God's love and tender mercies. God can marvelously bless us when we place our faith and trust in Him.

This study can be considered the enlightenment which God gave to me as I attempted to help these ladies "search the Scriptures." Perhaps it will inspire you to "search the prophecies of Isaiah" (Mormon 4:27) to see what further enlightenment can be yours.

Humbly submitted,

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "Pat Carrick".

Priscilla Carrick

SCRIPTURE ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS WORK

OLD TESTAMENT

Gen.	Genesis
Exo.	Exodus
Lev.	Leviticus
Num.	Numbers
Deut.	Deuteronomy
Joshua	Joshua
Judges	Judges
Ruth	Ruth
1 Sam.	1 Samuel
2 Sam.	2 Samuel
1 Kings	1 Kings
2 Kings	2 Kings
1 Chron.	1 Chronicles
2 Chron.	2 Chronicles
Ezra	Ezra
Neh.	Nehemiah
Esther	Esther
Job	Job
Psa.	Psalms
Pro.	Proverbs
Ecc.	Ecclliastes
Isa.	Isaiah
Jer.	Jeremiah
Lam.	Lamentations
Eze.	Ezekiel
Dan.	Daniel
Hosea	Hosea
Joel	Joel
Amos	Amos
Oba.	Obadiah
Jonah	Jonah
Micah	Micah
Nahum	Nahum
Hab.	Habakkuk
Zeph.	Zephaniah
Haggai	Haggai
Zec.	Zechariah
Mal.	Malachi

D&C **Doctrine & Covenants**

KJV **King James Version**

NEW TESTAMENT

Matt.	Matthew
Mark	Mark
Luke	Luke
John	John
Acts	Acts
Rom.	Romans
1 Cor.	1 Corinthians
2 Cor.	2 Corinthians
Gal.	Galatians
Eph.	Ephesians
Phil.	Phillipians
Col.	Colossians
1 Thess.	1 Thessalonians
2 Thess.	2 Thessalonians
1 Tim.	1 Timothy
2 Tim.	2 Timothy
Titus	Titus
Phile.	Philemon
Heb.	Hebrews
Jas.	James
1 Peter	1 Peter
2 Peter	2 Peter
1 John	1 John
2 John	2 John
3 John	3 John
Jude	Jude
Rev.	Revelations

BOOK OF MORMON

1 Nephi	1 Nephi
2 Nephi	2 Nephi
Jacob	Jacob
Enos	Enos
Jarom	Jarom
Omni	Omni
W of M	Words of Mormon
Mosiah	Mosiah
Alma	Alma
Hel.	Helaman
3 Nephi	3 Nephi
4 Nephi	4 Nephi
Mormon	Mormon
Ether	Ether
Moroni	Moroni

All Scripture references are from the Inspired Version of the Bible,
the 1908 edition of the Book of Mormon, and the Doctrine & Covenants.

A STUDY OF ISAIAH

Contents

<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Page</u>	<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Page</u>	<u>Chapter</u>	<u>Page</u>
1	1	23	64	45	137
2	4	24	68	46	141
3	6	25	71	47	141
4	12	26	73	48	145
5	14	27	76	49	148
6	18	28	79	50	154
7	20	29	83	51	156
8	22	30	88	52	160
9	25	31	93	53	164
10	28	32	95	54	167
11	32	33	98	55	170
12	34	34	102	56	173
13	35	35	105	57	176
14	38	36	107	58	180
15	43	37	110	59	183
16	45	38	113	60	186
17	47	39	115	61	189
18	49	40	117	62	193
19	51	41	121	63	195
20	56	42	125	64	199
21	57	43	128	65	201
22	60	44	132	66	205

A STUDY OF ISAIAH

A. A Simple Review of World History

B. The Reign of Kings During Isaiah's Period as a Prophet

C. A Detailed Story of Hezekiah, King of Judah

1. The story of Hezekiah's life is found in three books of Scripture. In order to get a better picture of his life, I have placed the events in chronological order from the most detailed description. Perhaps it will give a better picture of the things which Isaiah had to deal with.

D. Correlation Between Then and Now

1. Isaiah skips from one topic to another as we would if we were to comment on the state of the world today. For this reason, I have gone through Isaiah and picked out the most outstanding issues which he covers.
2. As one reads this, keep in mind that Isaiah was dealing with strict "schoolmaster" laws, which were to prepare the people for a more spiritual "celestial" law. However, note that each "physical" law has its counterpart in a higher "celestial" Zionic law.

E. Chapter by Chapter

1. Chapter 1
 - a. Verse by Verse – Interpretation
 - b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture
2. Chapter 2 through Chapter 66 (same as above)

A. A SIMPLE REVIEW OF WORLD HISTORY:

1. The Creation through His Only Begotten Son (Gen. 1:2, 3, 27-30).
2. God created the heavens, the earth, and all life, including man, (Gen. 1 & 2, Psa. 8) spiritually, then physically upon the earth.
3. Then satan entered the scene (Gen. 3:1-5) and caused man to become estranged from his maker (Gen. 4:13 & 5:42).
4. God continued to call upon men by the Holy Ghost (Gen. 5:1) and the gospel of Christ was given from the beginning (Gen. 5:43-45; 6:61-65).
5. God blessed those who chose to follow Him (Gen. 6:5-9) and . . .
6. Sent prophets to warn those who didn't follow Him (Gen. 6:26-31).
7. A prophet, Enoch, was given special insight into the future (Gen. 7:67-75). He walked with God, and was instrumental in building a holy city which was taken up to God (Gen. 7:77-78).
8. Evil flourished and God sent a flood upon the earth (Gen. 8:10-12).
9. Again the people multiplied upon the earth, and again they chose not to follow God's direction. God led a remnant to a chosen land (Gen. 11:1-6; Ether 1:7, 29-32).
10. God also led a remnant into a covenant relationship with Him which was the beginning of the Children of Israel (Gen. 12:1, 2; 13:13).
11. God continued to work through holy men who chose to follow Him. (Melchisedec – Gen. 14:17, 25-40; Alma 10:7-15).
12. He renewed His covenant with Abram, established circumcision and changed his name to Abraham (Gen. 17:8-22).
13. Abraham's son, Isaac, inherited the blessing (Gen. 21:10; 22:19-22) and was the father of Jacob.
14. Jacob was given a special blessing (Gen. 27:28-29). After a personal encounter with God (Gen. 32), his name was changed to Israel. He became the father of twelve sons who were the origin of the twelve tribes of Israel (Gen. 29, 30; 35:16-18).
15. Joseph, the eleventh son of Jacob, the first son of Rachel, was given a special blessing (Gen. 48:1-6) in which Jacob claimed his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim, who became tribes of Israel (Jacob) in the place of their father, Joseph. The tribes of Israel then numbered thirteen, however, . . .
16. The tribe of Levi was removed from the tribes of Israel and given a special commission, the Levitical Priesthood, which officially left the tribes of Israel numbered at twelve (Num. 3:6-12).

17. From the sons of Levi, who were to officiate in the Priest's office, came Moses, who was to become a High Priest and lead the Children of Israel out of their bondage in Egypt (Exodus).
18. Joshua took over the leadership of the Children of Israel at Moses' death (Deut. 31).
19. After Joshua, the Lord raised up judges to lead the people (Judges 2:7-23), of which Samuel was one (1 Sam. 1:1-2, 14-27; 7:15).
20. Samuel became a prophet to Israel (1 Sam. 3:20).
21. Because of great wickedness, the people and their leaders turned from God and demanded a king. So, God led Samuel to anoint Saul, from the tribe of Benjamin, as king over Israel. Saul, a tall, large, handsome young man (1 Sam. 9:1, 2, 15-17; 10:1), was not obedient to the Lord (1 Sam. 15, esp. verses 22-23). Therefore, the kingdom was given to David (1 Sam. 16:1-13).
22. David, beloved of the Lord, had a weakness for women, which was to bring his downfall (2 Sam. 11) and dishonor to God's chosen people (2 Sam. 12:14). Although he became very wealthy, his household, as well as his country, was ever threatened by turmoil and strife. He desired to build a temple for the Lord, but was forbidden (1 Chron. 17) so he prepared many materials to assist in the building of the temple at Jerusalem by his son (1 Chron. 22). Before his death, David turned the kingdom over to Solomon and encouraged him to build a temple to the Lord (1 Chron. 28).
23. Solomon not only built a magnificent temple (2 Chron. 1-5) but was also given wisdom, knowledge, and great wealth (2 Chron. 1; 1 Kings 3:5-14). However, like David, his father, he had a weakness for women, which was his downfall (1 Kings 11:1-13) and caused the division of God's covenant people.
24. Rehoboam, son of Solomon, reigned at his death. He burdened the kingdom so heavy with taxes that all the tribes of Israel rebelled save Judah and Benjamin (2 Chron. 10). Thus the Kingdom of Israel was divided into two kingdoms:
 - a. The Kingdom of Judah, over which Rehoboam ruled
 - b. The Kingdom of Israel, over which Jeroboam ruled.
25. About 750 BC, during the reign of Azariah (Uzziah), the prophet Isaiah appeared upon the scene. 3 Nephi 10:26-32 and the Book of Mormon 4:27 tells us to search his prophecies as they are spoken for our day as well. 1 Cor. 10:1-11 tells us that our fathers (progenitors) went through these things as our examples and these things were written for an admonition for those upon whom the end of the world shall come. "Wherefore, let him that thinketh he standeth, take heed lest he fall." (Also read Book of Mormon 4:44.)

B. THE REIGN OF KINGS DURING ISAIAH'S PERIOD AS A PROPHET

About 750 B.C.

KINGDOM OF JUDAH
Uzziah (Azariah) (52 years)

KINGDOM OF ISRAEL
Jereboam II
Zachariah (6 months)
Shallum (1 month)
Menahem (10 years)
Pekahiah (2 years)
Pekah (20 years)

Jotham (16 years)
Ahaz (16 years)
Hezekiah (29 years)

About 650 B.C.

C. A DETAILED STORY OF HEZEKIAH, KING OF JUDAH

1. 2 Chron. 29; 30; 31 (Hezekiah became King, obeyed God)
2. 2 Kings 18:5-17 (Sennacherib came to Judah)
3. 2 Chron. 32:1-8 (Hezekiah told the people to trust in God)
4. Isa. 36:1-20 (Rabshakeh challenges Hezekiah and his God)
5. 2 Chron. 32:16-19 (and tries to worry the people of the kingdom)
6. Isa. 36:21-22 (but the people just ignored him)
7. 2 Kings 19:all (King Hezekiah sent representatives to Isaiah)
8. 2 Chron. 32:22-23 (The Lord saved Hezekiah and Judah)
9. 2 Kings 20:1-11 (King Hezekiah became ill and is given 15 years)
10. Isa. 38:9-22 (King Hezekiah's song of thanksgiving)
11. 2 Chron. 32:25-31 (God's blessings; King Hezekiah became proud)
12. 2 Kings 20:12-21 (lack of humility – curse that followed, etc.)

D. CORRELATION BETWEEN THEN AND NOW:

A CHOSEN PEOPLE	ZION NOW
1. Strict Laws (A Schoolmaster – Physical)	Spiritual (D&C 28:9)
2. Heritage – Genealogy	Spiritual Tribe (D&C 52:1)
3. Cleanliness (Cleansing laws)	Spirituality (D&C 85:5, 8, 18)
4. Obedience	In Your Heart (D&C 85:9-10; 56:4c-5)
5. Strict Discipline	Yes! (D&C 2:1-3, 6; 85:20, 21)
6. Not Worshipping other gods	Your very desires (D&C 1:3)
7. Not Following the Ways of the World	Following the Ways of God (D&C 11)
a. prestige	
b. power	
c. material things	
d. pride – lack of humility	
e. class consciousness	
f. clothing, jewelry	
g. lack of knowledge	
h. children oppress	
i. women rule	
j. leaders cause people to err	
k. good – evil, evil – good	
l. seek rewards and gifts	
m. talk about the kingdom but don't deliver	
n. challenge their maker	
o. rebellion	
p. selfishness	
q. will be refined in the furnace of affliction	
r. will not receive the promises of God	
s. blaming others, pointing a finger at others	
t. will have illness	
u. will have loneliness	
v. meaningless sacrifice and feast days	
w. will try to evade judgment	
x. doeth evil	
y. immorality	
z. excuse actions	
8. The Promise of Zion	(Gen. 9:21-25; D&C 58:1-3)
9. A Cleansing – Destruction	(D&C 1:4, 6)
10. A Remnant Preserved	(D&C 45:6)
11. Listen	(D&C 1:1-3; 108:1-4)
12. Repent	(D&C 1:5; 6:3-4)

E. CHAPTER BY CHAPTER. . . .

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 1

a: Verse by Verse:

1. The historical setting (covered in B and C).
2. God created with love – people have turned to the world.
3. When they are ill, joyful, needy, wealthy, etc., to whom do they go for love, for guidance? Do they go to their Heavenly Father? or to Babylon?
4. There is immorality, selfishness, alcohol, drugs, pride, dishonesty, etc. (even in children).
5. Why will you keep on as you are doing? The head of the family? the church? the business? government?
6. Everyone, every part, is hurting: bruised wives, wounded friendships, battered children, hurting husbands, etc.
7. Throughout the whole land, where is the peace? the joy? the love? the caring? the sharing?
8. There is only loneliness and fear! even in Zion!
9. In the past, He preserved a small remnant: Noah's family, the Jaredites, the Isrealites, the Mulekites, etc. Now, who shall it be in Latter Day Israel?
10. Hearken! Leaders! People! Wake up! Listen! Learn!
11. Why even pretend to worship Me? It is a dead form – while your hearts are far removed.
12. Why are you pretending to serve Me? If you do not love and serve Me, then who are you serving?
13. Your money, your time, even your religious meetings are worthless – a dead form – wasted effort.
14. Where is your allegiance? To whom be the glory? What is the real focus of your attention?
15. I won't see you or hear you until you clean up your life (act).
16. All those cleansing laws and you still haven't learned?
17. Study! Must you learn everything the hard way? Pray for direction and guidance. Seek judgment. Relieve the oppressed, the widow, the cause of the fatherless.

18. For this reason, Christ came.
19. Be willing and obedient if you want to be a part of Zion.
20. If you rebel, you will be destroyed.
21. Look at what happened to Jerusalem. Now take a good look at Independence.
22. See the impurity, how even My Word is watered down to fit your desires.
23. Our beautiful sons! They are rebellious. Who are their friends? What are their hearts upon? Everyone wants a reward. Look at the game shows on TV, lottery, the junk mail: Win this! Get this FREE! What is their goal in life? Their value system? Are they keeping clean morally? Do they respect chastity? Are they looking to their Heavenly Father for guidance? or has Babylon become their father? Are they concerned about others? widows? the fatherless? etc.
24. Are we daring God to do something? He will. . .
25. If we don't clean up our act. For. . .
26. Zion will be!
27. Those of the House of Israel (latter-day Israel) will be judged. Other righteous will be converted. Then shall Zion be.
28. Those who know the law but refuse to obey it } will all be
Those who live in gross sin } destroyed
Those who forsake the Lord (didn't endure) } together.
29. Those who live and grow for Christ, will last like a tree. Or, will you be like a garden that lasts for a season,
30. or that dries out and dies for lack of water?
31. The strong (those who lead) shall be as kindling and those who have looked up to them, honored them, followed them, will be the match which shall light the fire, and they shall burn together, and no one will be able to help them.

Chapter 1

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. 1 Cor. 10:11; 3 Nephi 10:26-29; Mormon 4:27, 44 (or whole chapter)
2. Isa. 24:5; Rom. 1:21-32; Rev. 3:19-21
3. Matt. 7:12; D&C 59:5b; Psa. 8; D&C 18:2n; Isa. 30:1; Jer. 8:7; Matt. 24:41-42
4. D&C 32:1e; D&C 34:3e; D&C 68:4f, D&C 98:3
5. D&C 1:3
6. D&C 152:4
7. D&C 1:1, 4, 6b; D&C 45:4
8. D&C 83:23d
9. D&C 45:6d,e
10. Isa. 29:10; Isa. 30:9-10; Isa. 5:13; Matt. 13:12-16; D&C 1:1; 32:1b; 39:1; D&C 41:1a; 43:5-8
11. D&C 20:1; Rom. 12:1-2
12. D&C 64:7a,b; John 14:15
13. Matt. 15:7; Luke 6:45; 2 Cor.9:7; Eph. 4:17-19; D&C 59:2
14. D&C 58:6e-i; D&C 59:2e-4a
15. 1 Peter 3:3-4; 3 Nephi 5:97-115; Moroni 7:5-8; Jas. 4:8; D&C 52:4b-e; D&C 98:3
16. Alma 27:43; Alma 3:36-45
17. Rev. 3:19; Heb. 12:7; 1 Peter 3:8-12; Alma 3:54-55; Mosiah 2:43; Jas. 1:27
18. 2 Nephi 11:48; Gen. 6:61-65
19. D&C 64:7; 1 Sam. 15:22-23
20. D&C 56:1a; D&C 63:1b,2b; D&C 64:7a,b
21. Jas. 4:1-8
22. Jas. 1:8
23. D&C 68:4f; Mosiah 2:25-50
24. D&C 1:1-2
25. Eze. 18:30-32; Isa. 49:14-15; Jer. 31:33-34; 1 John 1:9; D&C 1:3
26. D&C 64:7c-8b; D&C 81:4c; D&C 83:17; D&C 102:2; D&C 108:2-8
27. Isa. 33:14-15; Psa. 15; Eze. 18:20-32; Micah 4:1-5; Joel 2:12-32; D&C 1; 108:1
28. Rev. 21:7-8; Jude 1:14-15; Matt. 24:55
- 29,30,31. Jer. 17:5-8; 2 Nephi 3:61-63; D&C 1:4c

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 2

a. Verse by Verse:

1. Prophecy
2. ZION SHALL BE!
3. It shall be a light unto the world – a pattern
4. CHRIST SHALL REIGN!
5. R E P E N T !!!
6. God's people look to Babylon (the world) for help. They listen to astrology, horoscopes, yogi, fortunetellers, etc.
7. Their eyes are upon money, money, money, material things, horsepower (trains, cars, trucks, heavy equipment, all kinds of machinery), chariots (cars, buses, limousines, RVs, vans, all kinds of transportation).
8. Idols? (whatever their hearts are set upon); work of their own hands (writing, painting, constructing, producing, crafting, communication systems, TV, VCR, computers, E-mail, etc., etc.), anything which they have made, earned, set their hearts upon, etc.
9. Pride, self-importance (education, skill, talent, authority, power, leadership ability, personality, looks or figure, race, age, etc.).
10. When you have realized what you have done (taken all glory to yourself), you'll want to hide in fear.
11. Realizing your unworthiness, you will be brought to the depths of humility.
12. The presence of Christ will make you aware of your true nature.
13. Even the trees of the forest, the mighty mountains, the . . .
14. rolling hills – will all acknowledge HIS PRESENCE. So will all the nations of the earth.
15. Every person, everywhere,
16. Every place, even on the seas, shall . . .
17. acknowledge CHRIST AS KING AND LORD.
18. All idols, man-made gods, will be put down – eliminated.
19. You cannot hide from God (although you may want to).
20. All of those material things which were so important will be of no value.
21. Everyone will realize the greatness, the majesty, the wonder of their Lord Jesus Christ and tremble in fear of His displeasure.
22. Some will die of fear – for they will realize that all they have trusted in is false.

Chapter 2

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Amos 3:7; 3 Nephi 13:59
2. 2 Nephi 8:18-20; 9:124; 12:95-96; D&C 45:12-14; 64:8a
3. Isa. 52:1-10; Micah 4:1-2
4. Micah 4:3-7; D&C 108:1-7
5. Isa. 50:1-3; 55:1-13; Jer. 3:11-25; Hosea 10:13; 3 Nephi 14
6. Isa. 47:12-15; Dan. 2:27-28; 4:7; Micah 5:12
7. Ether 4:19-22; Nahum 2:4; Rev. 18:12-19
8. Rev. 9:20-21; Alma 2:8-10; 16:100-106; D&C 1:3e; D&C 6:3b
9. 1 Nephi 3:93-94,126; 2 Nephi 11:75-105; 12:14-18; Alma 2:18-19; Alma 3:50, 93-97; 5:11-12; 16:100-106; Hel. 4:47-55; 5:34-53
10. Isa. 2:20-21
11. Rev. 18:21; 19:7
12. Rev. 18:1-20; Mark 13:29
13. Psa. 68:15-16; 1 Kings 5:1-10; Eze. 27:5-6; Zec. 11:1-2; Nahum 1:4-5; Isa. 29:29
14. 1 Kings 14:23; Jer. 51:13; Rev. 6:14
15. Eze. 6:6-10
16. Jonah 1:4; Luke 8:24-25; 1 Nephi 5:190-197, 208-210; D&C 61:3
17. Rev. 6:14-17; Matt. 24:37; D&C 1:1; 56:5
18. Jer. 1:16; D&C 1:3e; Rev. 18:11-24
19. Jer. 51:13; D&C 28:4-5; 36:14a, b; 45:8
20. Deut. 4:27-39
21. Rev. 16:18-20; D&C 28:4; 108:5d-g,8
22. Psa. 102:1-13; D&C 85:25

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 3

a. Verse by Verse:

1. There will be famine and draught.
2. Men in authority,
3. highly respected leaders,
4. will not be obeyed, listened to, or respected by the youth. The youth will persecute and defy. None or nothing will be able to restrict them.
5. Selfishness will abound – humanism – everyone doing their own thing, with no regard for one another. Age, honor, truth, right, will have no importance.
6. Wealth will be looked upon as god. Many will evade responsibility for their keep.
7. “I will not be responsible; I will not be a leader; I have nothing to give.”
8. The covenant people have forgotten their covenant, made light of it, turned to the world, made fun of religion or anything pertaining to the Christian life.
9. Their makeup, even the expression of fear? anxiety? apprehension? on their faces show their worldliness, their lack of Christianity.
10. The righteous need not fear, for in their faith they know the Lord will provide – and He will, for they have prepared for this time.
11. The wicked aren’t prepared. They have been too busy making money and spending it unwisely, living wanton, worldly lives, instead of spending their time and money preparing for the Kingdom.
12. God’s covenant people – they cannot manage their children – the women take leadership – the husbands are not taking leadership in their homes, or disciplining their children – everything is out of order! The top echelon of leadership is not providing guidelines. No one is following a righteous path, but is left to wander, subject to worldly influences.
13. Christ our Lord is pleading with us to change our ways before it is too late, for He is a righteous judge and cannot allow any sin and evil to remain in His Kingdom.
14. Christ our Lord cannot relax His standards! They are the same since the beginning. The prophets of old were required to follow the same commandments. If you have wasted your time, your wealth, your health, your energies on worldly pleasures, and are ignoring the needs of those around you, it’s too late now. You will be judged as you are – right now!
15. You don’t understand what I’m talking about? You put people down, you gossip about them, you judge them, instead of helping them! You think the poor have caused their own condition, so why worry about them. You don’t have anything to share with them because of your abundant desires.
16. The ladies – they dress to please the world (Babylon) and in their designer jeans and stylish tops, with artfully applied makeup, and carefully arranged hair; they hold their heads high to show off their earrings, and move their bodies to attract attention, some even wear tinkling, ankle bracelets.

17. Their hair will come out. The padded bras, the girdles, the things they wear to “improve” the looks of their bodies – will be gone!
18. For God will take away the earrings, the tight girdles to hold in their tummy, the wide gold chains,
19. the necklaces and bracelets and scarves,
20. the fancy hats and leg ornaments, the headbands, the locket, etc. on a chain, the rings,
21. the earrings, and nose jewels,
22. the large wardrobe, the cloaks, the head scarves, the hair curlers,
23. the fancy glasses, the fine linen (embroidered collars, etc.), the hoods, and the veils.
24. And, instead of perfume, there shall be stink, and the girdle shall rip, their well-set hair shall fall out. The sash tied around their waists shall be a sign of mourning, and, instead of beauty, their skin shall be burnt.
25. The men shall fight in war and shall be killed. The highly respected, the leaders of the war, shall also perish.
26. From one border to another, there shall be crying because of the dead. The houses will be destroyed. There will be sorrow and loneliness and want.
27. Of those who are left, there will be so few men that they will be overcome with women, trying to snatch them up before someone else does. They will be so eager to get a man that they will even offer to support him if he will marry them. (Will “legal polygamy” also be introduced?)

Chapter 3

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Eze. 14:13; Joel 1; Amos 4:6-13; 2 Nephi 5:33-39; D&C 43:6c
2. Jer. 5:23-31; Jer. 23:1-2, 16-32; Eze. 11:1-2; 13:
3. Hosea 9:1-9; Amos 2:11-16; Matt. 24:23; Mark 13:12
4. Isa. 3:12; Mark 13:12, KJV; Eph. 6:1-4; D&C 28:10d, 13; 68:4a-f
5. Deut. 28:31-33; 2 Nephi 8:43; Mosiah 2:24-27; Mosiah 11:12-16; Hel. 5:22-53; D&C 114:1b; 122:5a
6. & 7. D&C 56:5; 58:3, 6d-i; 60:1b; 64:6-8
8. Jer. 9:5-22; 44; 51:13; Lam. 1; 2 Nephi 11:10-18
9. Eze. 16:49-50; Alma 3:27-28, 37
10. Eze. 18:20-32; Alma 5:29-44; D&C 59:4; 64:7a
11. Rom. 1:18-32; 2 Peter 2; D&C 18:1-2; 64:7b
12. Eze. 13; 33; 34:1-8; D&C 68:4f
13. Joel 3; 2 Peter 3:9; D&C 45
14. Eze. 34:9-31; Amos 5:12
15. Jas. 2:2-9; Jacob 2:16-24; D&C 70:3d; 77:1f
16. & 17. Gen. 8:3; Deut. 32:19-28; Hosea 2; 1 John 2:15-16
- 18-24. Eze. 16:39; 23:26; Hosea 2:13; 1 Peter 3:3-4; Jacob 2:14-17; Alma 2:9-14; D&C 42:12a
- 25-27. Jer. 9:17-24; 11:22; Lam. 2:8-22; 4; 5; Zeph. 1:14-18; Rev. 18

SOME VIRTUES NEEDED BY THE BRIDE OF CHRIST

Christ's bride, The Church (us), is to have a gown of RIGHTEOUSNESS, which does not emphasize or conceal her physical proportions, but modestly portrays qualities befitting the betrothed of our Savior Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the King in Zion.

Psa. 106:3	Rom. 12	Mos 2:18-50	D&C 4
Pro. 16:8	1 Cor. 11:1-15		
Pro. 31:10-31	Heb. 6:1-3; 13:21		
	Rev. 19:8		

The linen fabric of which her gown is woven contains threads of:

1. A MEEK AND QUIET SPIRIT, exhibiting GRACE in word and action

Pro. 12:18-22	Col. 4:6		D&C 24:4
Pro. 16:24; 17:1	1 Tim. 2:9-15		
Pro. 19:13; 27:15	Titus 3:1-9		
Ecc. 5:2	Jas. 3		
	1 Peter 3:1-6		

2. AN ACTIVE PRAYER LIFE

Psa. 16; 25	Col. 4:2	2 Nephi 14:11-12	
Psa. 145:18-19	Matt. 6:5-16	Alma 16:218-222	
Pro. 15:29			
Isa. 55:6-7			

3. AN INNER JOY that radiates through the stresses of life, providing ENERGY, PEACE, LONG-SUFFERING, PATIENCE, etc.

Neh. 8:10	Eph. 5:1-21	2 Nephi 1:115	D&C 10:7
Psa. 43:4; 100		2 Nephi 11:156	D&C 59:3a
Pro. 21:15			D&C 42:17a
Isa. 29:30; 40:31			

4. With COMPASSION and LOVE FOR ALL PEOPLE,

Pro. 15:17	1 Cor. 13	Moroni 7:50-53	D&C 117:12-14
Pro. 24:17-18	1 Thess. 5:6-23		
Pro. 25:21-22	1 Peter 3:8-17		
	1 John 4:16-21		

5. especially for the widows and orphans, the poor and needy.

Psa. 41:1-2	2 Cor. 8:1-15	Alma 16:223-225	D&C 56:5
Pro. 14:21; 19:17			D&C 102:2
Pro. 21:13			

6. A HUMILITY that accompanies all accomplishments, pointing to the One (God) Who has created and endowed her so generously. By her very actions, she acknowledges and praises God's hand at work in her life.

Pro. 13:10	1 Cor. 12	2 Nephi 6:83-85	D&C 11:4
Pro. 16:18-19	1 Thess. 4; 5	Ether 5:28-29	
Pro. 21:4; 22:4	1 Tim. 6:17-19		

14. **HAVING A PERVASIVE HONESTY, TRUSTWORTHINESS, and FEAR OF THE LORD**, which colors every part of her life.
- Pro. 8:13; 9:10; Eph. 4:23-28 Alma 15:31
 11:1; 12:22; 14:27
 15:16, 33; 22:4
15. **The ABILITY TO MEET LIFE'S TRIALS**, misfortunes, etc., as a means of growth (learning experiences, which lead to a greater faith, patience, long-suffering and closeness to the Savior of all)
- Psa. 63 Col. 3:5-17, 23-24
 Jas. 1:2-8
16. **USING RESOURCES WISELY, ECONOMICALLY, and TEMPERATELY**, not wasting the abundance with which she has been blessed (material, physical, and spiritual)
- Pro. 23:1-3, 6-8, 21 1 Cor. 9:25-27 D&C 86
 Gal. 5:16-26 D&C 85:36-38
17. **A WILLINGNESS TO LISTEN** to reproof, criticism, etc., with the guidance of the Holy Spirit, weighing it in a positive way, not allowing it to destroy herself or others, but choosing when to wisely turn a deaf ear, ignoring its implications, or – allowing it to help her **TOWARD PERFECTION** (learning, long-suffering, slowness to anger, etc., or working on a bad habit, or perfecting a skill or talent, etc.)
- Pro. 10:17; 14:29 Eph. 4:29-32 (the story of Job)
 Pro. 15:18, 31-32 Phil. 4:4-9
 Pro. 16:32; 25:28 1 Tim. 3:11
 Ecc. 7:9 Jas. 1:19-26
18. **THE ABILITY TO TEACH HER CHILDREN (GRANDCHILDREN?) to be LOVING, SERVING, OBEDIENT, and CHRISTLIKE.**
- Pro. 19:18 2 Tim. 1:5 Mosiah 2:25-27 D&C 28:13
 Pro. 23:13-14 2 Tim. 3:14-17 Alma 26:56-57 D&C 90:6
 Pro. 22:6 D&C 68:4
19. **Becoming a true BLESSING** to her husband, her children, her church, her community, and more importantly – to her Savior, Jesus Christ.
- Pro. 31:28 Acts 16:14-15 Alma 26:56, 57 D&C 24:4
 Acts 9:36-41
 Acts 18:2-3, 18, 24-26
 2 Tim. 1:5; 3:15

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 4

a. Verse by Verse

1. The remnant that is left shall have an inner beauty that does not need the trappings of the world (Babylon). God will provide their every need.
2. Everyone that remains will be righteous, for the unrighteous shall have perished, or have fled out of Zion and Jerusalem.
3. For the Lord's judgment will force those who do not wish to change their way of life to flee out of Zion and Jerusalem, for they will not be able to live in His presence, but would be consumed on the spot.
4. Those who are left will then be protected from the world: from war, from oppression, from missiles, even from any war-directed objects from above, as the Lord will protect the City of Zion from above by thick clouds by day, and at night by a flaming fire above every dwelling place or assembly. **FOR THE GLORY OF ZION SHALL DEFEND IT FROM THE WORLD.**
5. There will be temporary shelter for all those who have need of homes, until their homes can be built. They will be provided for.

Chapter 4:

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

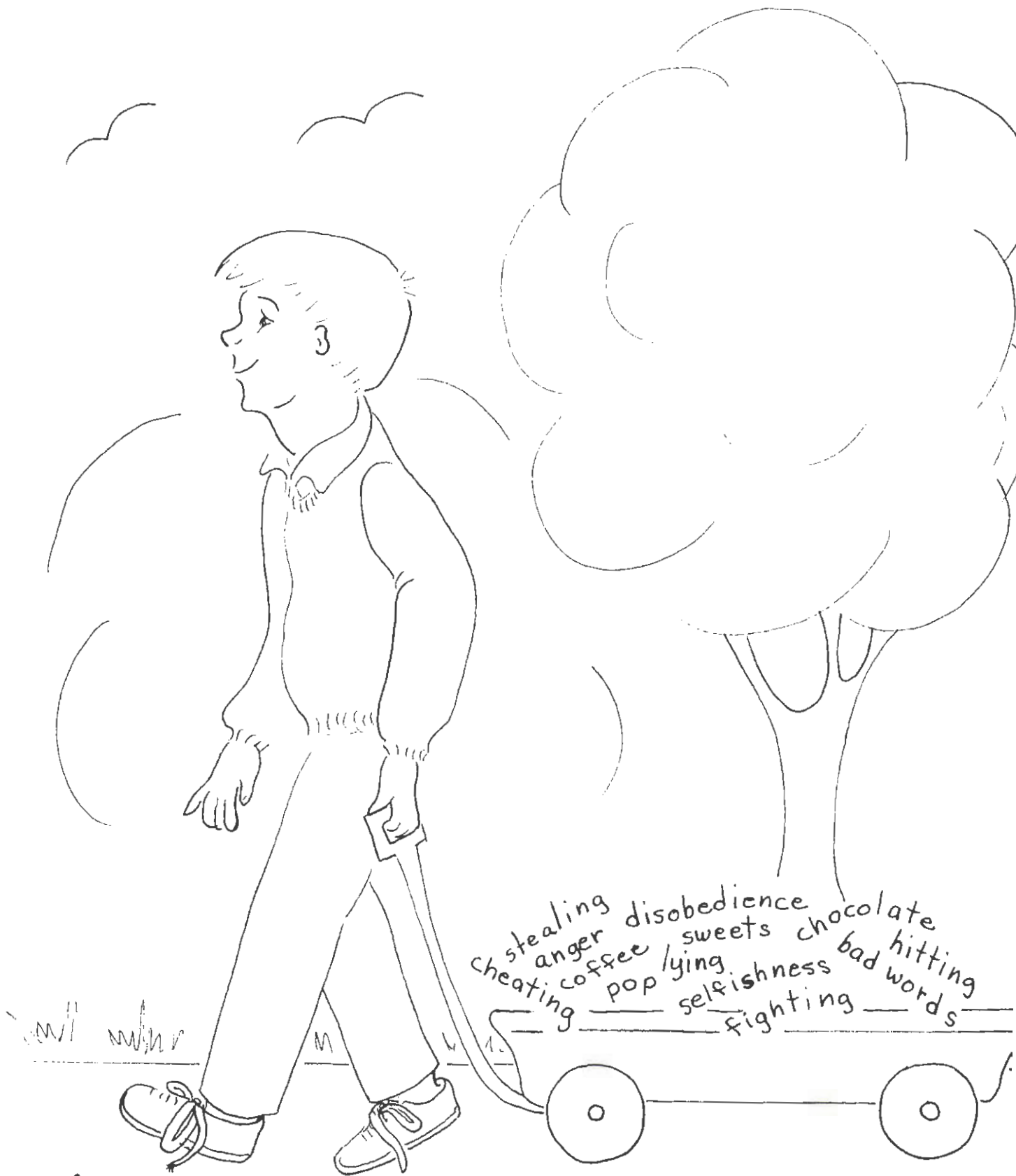
1.			
Isa. 35:10	Matt. 13:46-47		D&C 81:4c
37:31-32	1 Cor 2:9		
51:3, 11	Rev. 19:7-8		
52:7-10; 62:1-5			
Jer. 16:14-21; 31:6-14			
49:30-31; 50:4-5,28			
Micah 4:1-7			
Mal. 3:8-12			
2.			
Gen. 7:70	Matt. 13:48-51	2 Nephi 11:109	D&C 64:7-8;
Psa. 9:11-20	2 Peter 3:9-10	2 Nephi 12:1-41	108:5
102:13-22			
Zec.8:1-8			
3.			
Psa. 37:28	Matt.13:22-29, 35-45	1 Nephi 7:30, 37, 42	D&C 102:2
53:7; 97:8	1 Cor. 6:9-10	Alma 10:27-30	
Isa. 1:27; 49;	Heb. 2:3; 4:12;		
66:16	6:1-8; 12:1-12		
Eze. 34:1-16	Jude 1:14-15		
Joel 2	Rev. 3:19		
Zeph 1:14-18; 3:			
Zec. 4:6			
4.			
Gen. 9:21-23	Matt. 25:32-41	2 Nephi 8:69	D&C 33:1e
Ex. 13:21-22		2 Nephi 9:133-137	45:7a, 12-14
14:19-20; 16:10			
40:35-38			
Num. 9:15-16			
Psa. 50:2			
Isa. 52:10; 60:1-2, 19-20			
5.			
Psa. 46			D&C 36:12c-g,13

15. The very presence of Christ will show everyone their imperfections and humble them.
16. Jesus Christ will be lifted up as the standard of virtue and righteousness by which everyone will be judged.
17. Those willing and eager to follow Christ, the Good Shepherd, will be nourished. That which has been left by the wealthy shall be given to those who have been lured aside or are strangers. They will be in awe as they are strengthened from its nourishment.

Could this have a double meaning: Could it mean that many who are spiritually rich do not realize how wealthy they are? Could it be that the riches of hope, faith and the knowledge of God's love and forgiveness, taken for granted by those rich in the gospel, will be looked upon with awe by those who have not experienced these marvelous gifts?

18. (See picture following page 16) Our "little" sins (iniquities) have become such a part of us that we don't even recognize them as sin. In our vainness, we even may think of them as part of our personality. Indeed, they may have become such a part of us that when the light of Christ shines upon our impurities, we may be horribly shocked at what we have allowed in our lives.
19. Many do not want to become a part of Zion until it reflects the beauty, the joy, the riches, the plenty, the peace, etc. of a consecrated people reigned over by the Holy One of Israel. They do not realize that if they care not to labor for Zion, then they will not become a part of the perfected condition. They cannot continue to live worldly lives, using their talents and skills to enrich their own personal lives while others sacrifice and work to bring about Zion – and then just move in and reap the benefits. **THE PROCESS BY WHICH ZION IS BUILT WILL BE THE REFINING PROCESS BY WHICH THOSE INVOLVED WILL BE PERFECTED**, with everyone of those remaining in Zion required to go through a refining process.
20. God's people must know the truths of the Scriptures so they will not be misled by enterprising men seeking to mislead to get gain.
21. Is this pride again? Do we need the light of Christ shining into our lives to help us see our imperfections before it's too late?
- 22, 23. When the mighty and the strong drink wine and strong drink, even socially, to please their hosts, etc., not only are they causing their bodies harm, but they are also setting a standard for their weaker brothers, who may not be able to stop, and go on to become alcoholic, losing their righteous intentions.
24. Some drink and do other questionable things to belong, to get ahead, to fit in with their business associates, but this is only the beginning of lowered standards which will eventually destroy their righteousness; just like a small flame flares into a mighty blaze, or a rotten spot rots the whole apple.
25. God has set His blessings and curses which follow obedience and disobedience. He dare not go back on His Word, or we would not trust Him and He would not be God.

26 through 30. We hate to think of God causing destruction, but the forces are always present. When God's people do not obey, He withdraws His Spirit and protection, leaving them defenseless against the forces of evil. There are many evil forces present today: Communism, AIDS, Warmongers, Humanism, Materialism, Immorality, and other evils of all kinds. In the Book of Mormon, time after time, thousands were lost by the sword. Today, many of the evil forces are more deadly than war, because it is difficult at times to recognize their evil until it has become overpowering. That is why it is necessary to "Put on the whole armor of God" that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil and against spiritual wickedness in high places.



stealing
 anger
 cheating
 coffee
 pop
 disobedience
 sweets
 lying
 selfishness
 fighting
 chocolate
 bad words
 hitting

“Woe to them that draw iniquity with cords
 of vanity and sin as it were with a cart rope.”

Isaiah 5:18

with...

M in ... walk ...

Chapter 5

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. through 7. Jacob 3:31-153; 4
8. Alma 16:219-222; 3 Nephi 5:97-115
9. D&C 28:2d-g; 63:9a-e; 83:23d; 105:9-10
10. 1 Tim. 3; Mosiah 2:26-27; 3 Nephi 1:36-37; D&C 68:4f
11. & 12. Pro. 21:17; 22:4; 23:20-21, 29-35; D&C 86:1b-c; 152:4
13. Amos 8:11-13; 2 Tim. 3:10-17
14. 2 Nephi 11:76-77; 12:18-29
15. Zeph. 1:14-18; 2 Nephi 12:30-39
16. 1 John 1:8-10; 2 Nephi 5:13-17; 6:81-84; D&C 45:2
17. Eze. 34:1-31
18. (see picture) Matt. 7:31-33; 13:43-45; 23:24-25; 24:10-11, 28-31
19. Amos 5:18
Mark 13:48-57
Luke 21:34
Rom. 13:12-14
Heb. 11:40
2 Nephi 11
Alma 16:135-140
D&C 12
20. Isa. 30:9-10
Jer. 5:25-31
Eze. 13:22-23
2 Tim. 4:3-4
Jacob 5:1-35
D&C 38:6
D&C 6:1a
21. Jer. 8:7-13; Eze. 11:12; 13:2-3; 2 Tim. 3:1-7
22. & 23. Rom. 14:21; 15:1-5; Jas. 4:7-8; 1 John 2:15-16
24. Eze. 14:13; Alma 1:3-24
25. Eze. 14:21-23
26. through 30. Jer. 14; Joel 1; 2:1-11; Zeph. 1:14-18; Mormon 2:51-54;
Ether 1:32-35; 4:22

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 6

a. Verse by Verse

- 1.– 4. A personal vision of the Lord similar to that of John the Revelator. Make note of His majesty and glory!
5. Note also, how the very majesty of our Lord makes us realize our unclean natures, and how greatly God must love us, to stoop to our level in order to help us up to His level.
- 6.– 7. God realizes our inadequacies. He also realizes that by cleansing our sins, upon our repentance we are freed to come closer to Him, to do a special work for him, which He will enable us to do – and enjoy life eternal in His presence!
8. As our sins are washed away and their burden is lifted, the joy of our new life so floods our soul that we want to serve, we want to share, we want to show tangibly our love for our Heavenly Father and our Savior, Jesus Christ.
9. We must be prepared to go wherever we are needed. We will not always be heard, or seen, or understood, but we must still follow the direction of our Lord, for who knows but that a seed will be planted which will take generations to sprout and mature (see verse 13).
10. God's people have turned so far away from Him that He is not going to accept a half-hearted, automatic response.
11. He is going to allow them to become so destitute of material and spiritual needs that they will truly appreciate the rich treasures of His Kingdom when their eyes are opened.
12. In the meantime, He is even going to remove them from their setting, their heritage, their culture, until they have entirely forgotten from whence they came (like the American Negro?).
13. A tenth of the original occupants will return but they also will be swallowed up in the chaos around them (war? death? satanic influences? materialism? immorality? etc.). However, there will still remain in genes, their heritage, to pass on to their children – and to those afar off – so, when the time is ripe, their descendants will have inherited the characteristics (holy seed?) which will yet turn them to their Lord and Master, Jesus Christ.

Chapter 6

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. to 4.	About 730 ? BC, a vision of the Lord		
Eze. 1; 2; 3	Acts 7:55-60 Rev. 4	1 Nephi 3:44-256	Joseph Smith's experience in the grove.
5.			
Gen. 6:26-34; 7:30-75;	Jer. 1:4-8	Ether 1:68-117	
6. and 7.			
Gen. 6:35-36 Jer. 1:9-19			D&C 10:1-3
8.			
Gen. 6:37-41 1 Sam. 3:1-21	Matt. 9:43-44 Luke 10:2	Mosiah 12:1-13	D&C 4; 12:1-3 D&C 58:6c-f; 85:21e
9.			
Gen. 6:43-71 Isa. 29:7-10 Hosea 4:1-6 Zec. 7:11-14	Mark 8:19	Mosiah 7:100-109	D&C 1:1
10.			
Gen. 7:1-28, 76-78 Deut. 28:58-68 Jer. 7:23-28	Matt. 13:12-14	Mosiah 7:43 Alma 8:36-37 3 Nephi 1:39-40	
11.			
Jer. 7:34 Zeph. 1:14-18	Matt. 24:18-19	3 Nephi 4:55-59	D&C 108:12
12.			
Jer. 25			
13.			
Jer. 16:9-21 Zeph. 3:12-20	Matt. 24:28	Enos 1:18-28	D&C 64:6c,7,8

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 7

a. Verse by Verse

1. Ahaz, the grandson of Uzziah, began to reign over the Kingdom of Judah when he was twenty years old. Following the ways of the worldly heathen, he worshipped idols and caused the Kingdom of Judah to become more wicked. The King of Syria then came up against him and carried away a multitude of his people, taking them to Damascus. Also, Peka, the King of Israel, slew 120,000 men and carried away captive 200,000 men, women, and children, as well as much spoil, which was taken to Samaria. However, it was not yet time for the Kingdom of Judah to be completely destroyed. Was God, in His tender mercy, giving them a chance to repent?
2. King Ahaz (The house of David, the Kingdom of Judah) was told that Syria (King Rezin) was making plans with Ephraim (Peka, the King of Israel). King Ahaz and his kingdom were so frightened that they shook like trees before a wind. Were they frightened enough to listen to the Lord?
3. Then the Lord, taking advantage of their softened hearts, sent a message to King Ahaz by Isaiah and his son, Shear-jashub (which means “a remnant shall return”).
4. Isaiah was to tell him: “You don’t have to be afraid of the King of Syria (Rezin) or the King of Israel (Peka, the son of Remaliah) even if they are angry at you,
5. and are planning evil against you.
6. They plan to bother you until you fall apart and then set up a puppet king, the son of Tabeal, over you,
7. But, thus saith the Lord, “It will not happen”.
8. For over Syria is Damascus, and over Damascus is Rezin. Within 65 years, Ephraim (The Kingdom of Israel) will be broken and will not be a people (a Kingdom).
9. Above Ephraim (The Kingdom of Israel) is Samaria, and over Samaria is Peka (King of Israel). They are working together to try to destroy the Kingdom of Judah.
10. Moreover,
11. If you don’t believe me, ask for a sign.
12. But Ahaz was afraid to ask for a sign.
13. So Isaiah, reminding Ahaz of his responsibility of leadership by addressing him as “the house of David”, accused him of even making God weary. You won’t ask for a sign.
14. Therefore, I will give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive and shall bear a son (Jesus), and shall call His name Immanuel (God with us).

15. (Butter and honey are oft used as a sign of peasantry. Would He be born among the lower class and not live in a large city but in an obscure, small town?)
16. Before the child is old enough to know right from wrong, both the land of Syria and the land of Israel will be taken over by the King of Assyria.
17. Things, unheard of since the day the Children of Israel left Jerusalem and Judah, will come about by the King of Assyria.
18. God will allow the Kingdom of Judah to be taken over by Egypt. Assyria will then proceed to take over the whole land, including Egypt.
19. The very forces of evil—which you have embraced—shall now pester you and swarm over you like flies from Egypt and like bees from Assyria. They will come and fill every valley and hole and thorn bush.
20. God will use the forces of evil, allowing them—who you are turning to for help—to turn and destroy and punish all of you.
- 21.-22. There shall be so few left in the land that even one young cow and two sheep will be enough to give you an abundance of milk and butter and wool for all the peasants left in the land.
23. Instead of vineyards, there will be briars and thorns.
24. The land will be good for nothing but hunting.
25. The land that is broken up to be used for planting shall be used for the grazing of oxen and cattle.

b. Related Scripture:

2 Kings 15:29, 37
 2 Kings 16:1-5
 2 Kings 17:6-23
 2 Kings 24:1-7
 2 Chron. 28:1-8

Matt. 2:6

Mosiah 7

D&C 1; 108

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 8

a. Verse by Verse

1. The word of the Lord told Isaiah to take a scroll and a pen and write concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz, which means “The spoil speeds, the prey hastens”.
2. So he took two faithful witnesses to record this message which was a prophecy of his child to come – which had not yet been conceived.
3. Then Isaiah went unto his wife (the prophetess) who indeed, did conceive and bear a son, whom they named Maher-shalal-hash-baz, relating to that which would be happening in their nation.
4. Isaiah explains not only what is going to happen, but when: The riches of Damascus, reigned over by King Rezin, and the spoil of Samaria, reigned over by Peka, son of Remaliah, King of Israel, would all be taken away by Tiglath-Pileser II, King of Assyria, known for his merciless terrorism.
5. The Lord explained further. . .
6. The people of Judah refused to accept God’s loving, quiet, long-suffering leadership, through the prophecies of the patriarchs (compared to the “waters of Shiloah”, a fountain of Jerusalem) and instead, have looked to other wicked kings (Peka and Rezin) for their deliverance.
7. So the Lord will allow the King of Assyria, Tiglath-Pileser II, (compared to the mighty Euphrates – Jer. 46:6-12) to take over all of them,
8. including the Lamb of Judah in its path. Although Judah was not completely taken over (even to the neck), much was taken over.
9. The prophecy was given that it would be broken into pieces, which was to happen at a later date.
10. Ask for help from each other, or from others, even seek to speculate how you will solve this problem; but your ideas will all fail, for God has shown us what will be.
11. He has spoken to me strongly, instructing me not to walk in the ways of this people.
12. A confederacy will not help. God will not honor their joining with anyone but Himself. If they will not seek him, they will all be destroyed, but those who look to Him do not need to fear or be afraid.
13. Praise the Lord of Hosts, Glorify His Holy Name! Recognize His Power and Majesty! Give Him your fear and your dread.
14. And He shall be for you like a sanctuary. However, at the same time He will allow the Kingdoms of Israel and Judah to stumble. He will allow them to suffer the consequences of their actions.

15. Many shall stumble, shall fall completely into the sins of the world (paganism, materialism, pride, immorality, drug addiction, crime, etc.) and be broken (become addicted, ill, poverty-stricken, diseased, etc.) and become slaves (to other countries, or to a condition such as AIDS, alcoholism, drug addition, pornography, selfishness, materialism, communism, etc.).
16. “What I the Lord, have spoken, I have spoken, and it shall be. **MY WORD DOES NOT CHANGE OR COME BACK TO ME VOID.**”
17. Therefore, I, (all of His true followers) will wait upon the Lord and trust in Him to guide me through these difficult times. I will look to Him for guidance, for strength to endure, for peace, for aid.
18. I will continue to share my testimony of His love with others, and give ministry to those who have drifted away from our Lord. (God gave Isaiah two special sons with very unique names as a daily reminder of God’s promise of present deliverance, coming captivity, and future glory.)
19. And when they turn to astrology, to signs of the moon and stars, to witchcraft, to fortunetellers, to spiritualism or to other Eastern religious practices, to other gods, to pagan counselors, etc., I will tell them to seek their God.
20. Go to the law – search the Scriptures – the testimony of the ages – and if the leadership doesn’t want to accept those truths, it’s because they do not have the light of God with them.
21. **SOME WILL JUST NOT UNDERSTAND!** They will be so spiritually and mentally and emotionally starved (and some physically starving) that they will complain. Some will even curse their Heavenly Father and their Savior Jesus Christ, even while looking upward.
22. They shall look to the earth, to Babylon, to the world, for answers, and **ALL THEY WILL FIND WILL BE TROUBLE AND DARKNESS AND ANGUISH OF SPIRIT, AND THEY WILL REASON THAT DARKNESS IS ALL THERE IS.**
18. **(cont.)** (When I look at my sons, I will remember that God holds the destiny of His chosen people in His hands – He will never leave us or forsake us. Even in His promise of present deliverance, I can see the coming captivity, and His plan of the future glory of Zion.)

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 9

a. Verse by Verse:

1. The dimness shall not be as much as it was when He brought the children of Israel out of Egypt – for then they were a slave people, totally unprepared for the wonderful manifestations of His Spirit.
2. They have not understood the greatness of the light, but, in spite of their lack of understanding, it was to them that God sent His angelic host proclaiming the greatest event of the ages.
3. Without even knowing or realizing, in their midst was brought the joy of the ages – not from their own efforts, but like a bonus unearned, such as the spoil collected after winning a battle.
4. This joy will overcome evil, break the heavy burden of sin, and shoulder the cares of the ages.
5. This battle will not be one of physical strength, with torn bodies, noisy confusion, spilt blood, etc., but a spiritual battle where the burning in one's bosom may seem greater than that of a physical fire, which shall also be.
6. For Christ shall reign! Before His physical reign in Zion, however, He must first spiritually reign in our hearts as our **WONDERFUL, PERSONAL COUNSELLOR, THE PRINCE OF PEACE**, representing **THE MIGHTY GOD, THE EVERLASTING FATHER**.
7. As His Spiritual reign in our hearts increases, it will unfold and grow until our Heavenly Father will be able to actually bring forth His physical kingdom on earth and Christ will descend to reign over His Kingdom of Zion.
8. The Lord has sent forth His Word unto Jacob and as he was transformed into Israel, the father of many nations, so shall God's Word also increase and become a light to scattered Israel,
9. Until all the people shall know, even those that refuse to accept the light, from pride or hardness of heart.
10. They will use worldly physical strength, technology, and scientific understanding to advance civilization,
11. But the Lord is still in control and will allow other forces to join together,
12. And bring worldly, prideful Israel to its knees. However, she has not yet learned, and God is not finished with His discipline,
13. For His children have not listened to Him nor do they seek for His favor.

14. Therefore, the Lord will cut off from them their worldly assistance, all that they have learned to respect and honor and follow.
15. They, whom they have learned to trust—even the prophet himself—shall be revealed as dishonorable,
16. Leading the people astray, until many are spiritually destroyed.
17. The handsome young men, even the fatherless, and the widows—for whom He would like to show love and compassion—are hypocrites and evildoers, and every mouth speaketh silliness. For all of this, God's discipline will continue.
18. The wickedness is such that it grows like a fire in a forest which spreads and appears with much smoke.
19. God cannot allow such evil to continue. As He withdraws His Spirit, man shall even turn against his own brother and become fuel for the consuming fire.
20. Man shall anxiously look upon every side for help but shall find none, not even in his own house. He will not have enough spiritual strength to sustain him.
21. Manasseh and Ephraim, the Indians and the converted Gentiles, shall be against the Jews, not remembering that it was from the Jews that God's Word was preserved and brought forth in the form of the Bible. God will not forgive this lack of compassion, and perception, this pridefulness. His discipline continues.

Chapter 9

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Exo. 3:7, 8; 4:30, 31; 6:5-7; 14:10-31; 16:2-35; 17:1-7
2. Matt. 2:1-8; 3:5-11; 4:12-16
Luke 1:30-33, 78; 2:7-14; 3:5-11; John 8:12
3. Isa. 52:9; Luke 2:10; John 10:10; D&C 119:6d
4. Num. 31 (Midian); Psa. 83:9; Isa. 10:5,26; Matt. 11:29,30
5. Eph. 6:10-18
6. Isa. 7:14 Luke 2:11; 2 Nephi 6:81-84
John 3:16; 14:6; 2 Nephi 9:66
7. 2 Kings 19:30-31; Luke 1:32-33; 2 Nephi 9:67
Isa. 33:5; 35:10; Rev. 3:20
65:17-25
Dan. 2:44
Micah 4:1-7
8. 1 Nephi 7:6-64; 2 Nephi 12:35-87
9. Isa. 29:16; Matt. 24:32; Rom. 1:20-22; D&C 1:1b
10. Jer. 4:22; Psa. 14; 1 Nephi 3:165-172
11. Ether 4:70-97; D&C 38:6c
12. 2 Kings 17; Isa. 5:25; Mormon 4:46-56
2 Chron. 28; Jer. 4:8
13. Jer. 5:3; Alma 21:27-39; D&C 1
Hosea 7:10; Hel. 5:28-37
- 14.-17. 2 Kings 25:1-25; 2 Chron. 36:5-21; Isa. 10:17; Micah 7:2; Rev. 18
18. Isa. 10:17; Rev. 18:8
19. Isa. 8:22; Micah 7:2,6
20. Isa. 49:26; Jer. 19:9
21. Isa. 5:25; 9:12,17; 10:4

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 10

a. Verse by Verse

1. Woe to them that judge unfairly and make decisions which bring unfair results (laws, rules, etc.) to those whom they should be helping (especially those who are in positions of power and authority and should be helping the situation).
2. They do not judge people fairly and, as a result, many poor do not have their needs met. Many widows and fatherless are actually taken advantage of.
3. So what will they do when they, themselves, have need because of the coming desolation? To whom will they go for help, and what will their glory and power get them then?
4. They shall not only be rejected by the defeating power, but also by those under them, who will show no mercy, because they had no mercy shown to them. God continues to discipline them through the evil powers of the world.
5. God is allowing evil powers to carry out their evil deeds against the nations to discipline them in the stead of God's anger and indignation.
6. God is sending an evil power (nation) to come against a nation, which is filled with hypocrisy (USA?) and He will allow them to overcome that nation, to partake of its riches, to spoil the nation and to destroy it.
7. However, the Assyrians (that evil nation) will not even realize that God is allowing this. In their evil selfishness, their desire to overcome other nations, they will just think it's because of their great might.
8. They will think it's because of their superiority.
9. They will think, because of their expert technology and preparation, that taking over a nation (the USA?) isn't any more difficult than taking over a city.
10. However, they do not take into account that God is in control of all the earth. His hand has allowed, and sometimes aided, their kingdoms for His purposes.
11. Do God's chosen people think that He will continue to allow their sin and idolatry to go unchecked?
12. He will allow wicked heathen nations to help in the cleansing of Mount Zion and Jerusalem – but then His fury will be poured out upon their wickedness.
13. He has promised His vengeance upon the wicked and His Word shall not come back to Him void. It will be carried out in its time.

14. He, starting in the midst of His house, will do a thorough housecleaning, and, as He removes the idols (material things in which people put their hopes, their faith, their trust) one by one, everyone will know and realize what is happening and be afraid to even complain.
15. They will finally realize that God, as Lord over all, is the source of all hope and strength and all their self-made riches are but dross.
16. Those who trust in their wealth will lose it. His glory will be so great that few will be able to remain in His presence without being destroyed!
17. And all those who are as thorns and briars in His Kingdom will be destroyed.
18. Many of His saints shall not be able to stand, but even in the line of duty shall grow discouraged and faint (give up),
19. Until there will be so few left that the number will be so small that a child may write it.
20. And it shall come to pass in that day, that God's restored people shall not look to the world (Babylon) for help and comfort, but will look totally to their Heavenly Father.
21. His remnant shall return to Him,
22. And although they be few in number, there will be a righteous remnant.
23. But many will not be able to survive His judgment.
24. Therefore, all you people that live in Zion (Independence), don't be afraid of the evil powers (other nations, satanic groups, Mafia, pornography, drug culture, etc.). They may oppress you and persecute you and attempt to enslave you, body and soul, but
25. It will not last long. It will stop, because, in My anger (God's), I will cause their destruction.
26. By My small army, I will frighten away the mass of evil power and their leaders I will destroy. It will be as great a miracle as My parting of the Red Sea for the Israelites. (Do you suppose He will part the Missouri River to allow His saints to come to Zion?)
27. The evil powers will not be able to bother you any longer, because you will be an anointed people (endowment?).
28. He (an overpowering nation with forces of evil) is coming. The people, in terror, are being cut down in Aiath. The Assyrians approach Migron, about seven miles NE of Jerusalem. As they come through the pass at Michmash, they will store their baggage, to pick up as they leave to go back home.

29. The evil power is gaining, frightening the other cities in its advance. They have come through the pass at Michmash and camped on the hill of Geba for the night. Ramah, a high place, known for its idolatry, is deservedly afraid. The inhabitants of Gibeah flee as they learn of the Assyrians' approach.
30. Cry out to your Lord, inhabitants of Gallim (a spring, where the armies will probably stop for water). Cry out so loudly that they can hear you in Laish (a little north of Jerusalem). Here they come, Anathoth! (Cry out to your Lord, inhabitants of Zion. Cry out so loudly that surrounding peoples and nations can hear you. How many people even know that we are praying for Zion?)
31. The inhabitants of Madmenah and Gebim are fleeing in fear as the Assyrians approach.
32. As the Assyrians come in view of the holy city, they will stop at Nob to renew their strength for the battle. They think it is a physical battle for material gain. They are not even aware that they are being used as a tool in the hands of the Lord and that it is a spiritual war between good and evil. God's holy city of Jerusalem (Independence?) must be cleansed of its wickedness.
33. The Lord is still in charge and will not allow them to take over His people. He will work so mightily that all will be terrified of His might. (The Assyrians as well as those in Jerusalem.) Those high in command will be destroyed. The proud and scornful will be humbled.
34. God shall cut down the majority of His people, until only a few are left. As an iron tool is used in the destruction of war, His Word will cut down those who have failed to honor Him. Even the riches of Lebanon shall not be available (for many centuries – until the 1830's – Isaiah 29:29).

Does this mean war? Perhaps this is when all those who do not wish to fight will flee to Zion. Must we wait for this to happen to our land before we really listen to His Word?

Chapter 10

b. Verse by Verse – Related Scripture

1. Psa. 12:5-8; 14; 41:1-2; 72:4, 12-14
2. Jas. 4:1-3
3. Mosiah 2:28-50
4. Judges 2:11-15; Alma 16:13-77
5. Judges 3:1-14
6. Joel 1; Rev. 18
- 7.,8.,9. 2 Kings 18:17-35
- 10.,11. 2 Nephi 1:6-24
12. D&C 105:9-10
13. Deut. 28:15-68; 32:16+
14. Deut. 29:18-28
15. Isa. 64; Jer. 18:6-10; Eze. 6; 7; Rom. 9:20-23
16. Jas. 1:11; 5:1-6; D&C 108:7d
17. D&C 105:9-10
18. Deut. 28:47 Matt. 24:10-11, 23-31 1 Nephi 3:187-188
 Neh. 8:10 Mark 4:15; 13:12-13 Mormon 4:94-95
 Luke 18:1-8
 2 Cor. 4:15-18
 Gal. 6:7-9
19. Heb. 12:5-29 1 Nephi 3:226 D&C 32:1
 2 Nephi 12:16
 3 Nephi 6:26
20. Deut. 30:1-10; Jer. 23:3-8; Eph. 3:13-21
21. Isa. 1:9; Jer. 16:14-21; 24:7; D&C 45:3f
22. D&C 45:6-15
23. Mal. 3:2-3; 4:1-6; Heb. 12:22-29; 2 Nephi 11:61-69; 3 Nephi 4:6-59
24. D&C 58:2,3a-b; 63:9a-e
25. D&C 83:16f-17; Jer. 30-31
26. Judges 6-7
27. D&C 38:4-7; 102:3,10
- 28-32. Joel 2:1-17; D&C 38:4-6
- 33-34. Heb. 4:12; D&C 45:3-8, 13; 108:1-4

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 11

a. Verse by Verse

1. A descendant of Jesse, through his youngest son, David, shall come forth.
2. And the Spirit of the Lord shall so rest upon Him that He will have wisdom and understanding. God's Holy Spirit will enable Him to give mighty counsel with knowledge, in the fear of the Lord.
3. It will enable Him to quickly understand in a way pleasing to God, so He will not have to judge just by what He can see with His eyes or hear with His ears – but will be able to look upon the heart.
4. This will cause Him to judge righteously, so He will also know the cause of the poor, see the needs of the meek, etc. Even the elements will be in obedience before Him. His word will be sharper than a two-edged sword toward the wicked.
5. He shall be completely righteous and faithful to His Heavenly Father.
6. His love and peace and righteousness will so affect the earth that even the wild animals will become so tame before him that a tiny child shall play with them.
7. They will not endanger one another, but will eat vegetation for meat.
8. There will not be any more poisonous animals, for even the snakes, etc. will be perfectly harmless.
9. There will be no more killing, even in the animal kingdom, for the Lord shall reign over all. Everyone, even the animals, shall know of Him and be touched by His love.
10. Christ, the root of Jesse, shall be an ensign to which the Gentiles will seek and they shall find His glorious leadership.
11. And God shall gather His people and recover His remnants which are left over all the earth, even from the islands of the sea.
12. And He shall set up His Kingdom of Zion, to which the Children of Israel and Judah shall gather from the four corners of the earth.
13. There will be no more envy or strife amongst the Children of Israel. All will live and work together in harmony.
14. They shall be brought through the heathen lands and will even be aided by them and helped along the way in their journey, as even the heathen and sinful see the hand of the Lord in their flight and are in awe before Him.
15. The Lord will even command the elements to enable His people to gather to Zion. The rivers and streams will obey His voice so as not to inconvenience the gathering of His children.

16. His people shall be gathered in to His Kingdom of Zion, miraculously, and escorted through heathen lands as if traveling a mighty highway to Zion.

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Jer. 23:5 Matt. 1 Rom. 15:12 Rev. 5:5; 22:16
 Micah 5:2 Luke 2:25-35
2. Psa. 72:1-8
3. Psa. 98; John 5:22-31
4. Psa. 12; 50:1-6; Isa. 32:1; Heb. 4:12
5. Psa. 96
- 6.,7.,8.,9. Isa. 65:25
10. 2 Nephi 9:116-131
11. Psa. 24:9,10; Jer. 30:3; 31:6-16; Amos 9:13-15
12. Gen. 7:70-72; Jer. 23:7-8 Matt. 24:28
13. Psa. 133; Isa. 62
14. Zec. 8:1-8
15. Gen. 7:15-16; Ether 5:30; Mormon 4:27-45+
16. D&C 45:12-15; 58:3; 64:6c-8; 65; 83:16g-17; 108:5-10

--- Additional reading suggested: Isaiah 35; 60; 61; and Micah 4

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 12

a. Verse by Verse

1. And in that day you will say, O Lord, I will praise You; even though You were angry with me because of my sin and rebellions, You loved me and felt so sorry for me because of the pain and suffering that I had brought upon myself that Your anger melted and You comforted me.
2. Behold, God is my salvation. Through His love and His comfort in my time of distress, I finally realized that I did not have to bear my burdens alone, that I can trust Him to take charge of my life, that I need never fear again, for the Lord Jehovah is my strength. He caused me to sing with JOY and HAPPINESS. He has saved me and given me new life.
3. My joy is overflowing for He has given me to drink from the well of living water which springs up into everlasting life.
4. I will continue to Praise the Lord and call upon His name. I will tell everyone that I can how He has blessed my life and turned it around. I want everyone to share my happiness and joy in their lives, knowing that only through the Lord is this made possible.
5. I will continue to sing unto the Lord and praise His Holy name. He has done such excellent things, touched so many lives with His caring, forgiving love, that the whole earth is aware of His greatness.
6. Cry out in JOY, raise a CHEER, you who live in ZION, for JESUS, your KING, THE HOLY ONE of ISRAEL, reigns in the midst of thee.

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Gen. 7:67-72; Isa. 25; 44:21-28; 49:13-26
2. Isa. 35; 66:10-14
3. John 4:8-16
4. Psa. 48; 146;
5. Psa. 98; D&C 83:17; 108:5

c. Write your own Psalm of Praise!

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 13

a. Verse by Verse

1. What Isaiah saw in the future for Babylon:
2. Call upon the mountain of the Lord's House. Warn the people, see that the wealthy, the powerful, the noble, the leaders (both good and bad) are all made aware of this which I have seen. Let your voice be heard by everyone, great and small (a type and shadow for today).
3. My sanctified ones, my mighty ones, have already heard My commandments. My anger is not upon those who rejoice in My leadership.
4. The division between good and evil is being made. The army of the Lord is being assembled. ("God is Marshaling His Army")
5. He is assembling them from all countries (the North Country?), as well as from heaven (those unseen spirits of stalwarts who have gone before us – Rev. 19), to destroy the whole land by the word of His mouth, which is "sharper than a two-edged sword".
6. Cry, lament! It's too late to do anything else. The Lord is come. Your probation is over. Anyone unworthy to be in His army will be destroyed.
7. Everyone will tremble with fear. Will I pass the grade? Will I qualify to be in His army (even as a water boy on the front lines?), or am I too weak spiritually?
8. Everyone will be afraid. Fear and sorrow will double them up in cramps as severe as labor pains. They will even be shocked at each other's reactions and their faces will burn in the shame of their inadequacies.
9. God has said, and it will be. Are we ready for the test? If we are, we need not fear His wrath and anger. But sin He WILL destroy! If it is in us, we will be destroyed.
10. Even the solar system will withhold its light because of its distress at the terrible destruction.
11. Everyone will reap what they have sown. They will receive their just reward for evil, for iniquity, for arrogancy, and for haughtiness.
12. A righteous man will be so hard to find that, as the wicked are destroyed, those who are left will become as precious as fine gold.
13. God will be so disturbed that even the heavens and the earth will shake from His wrath.
14. Man will tremble in fear and not know where to go, just as the deer which is being chased by a hunter, or a sheep which has wandered off by itself. Every man will turn to his own people and flee to his own land.

15. Everyone that is not humbled by the presence of the Lord, or is such a part of the world that they cannot separate themselves, will be destroyed with the wicked.
16. Their worldly wives and children will also be destroyed, as God cannot allow any degree of willful sin and rebellion in His Kingdom.
17. God will accomplish all this by simply withdrawing His protection from the wicked. Other wicked forces (nations) will do the destruction. They will have no regard for our material possessions or money. Their desires go much deeper than that.
18. As they resent our whole way of life, they will kill with no mercy, even the young men and the children. They are not interested in captives as they already have too many mouths to feed.
19. Babylon (the USA?), all the wicked, shall be as Sodom and Gomorrah. All of its glory, its excellency, its beauty, will be forgotten in the greatness of its sin.
20. It shall never again become a reality. Its very setting shall be so destroyed that it shall be hidden under the sands of the desert, or swallowed up by jungle growth. Remember the great cities that have been unearthed in the jungles of Central America.
21. And just the wild beasts of the desert or jungle will dwell there.
22. And the buildings of stone and brick which shall remain, shall be covered by shifting sands or forests and vines (as in Central America and the Middle East, etc.). They shall house wild beasts, dragons, birds, etc. But God will preserve His people.

ZION SHALL BE !

HIS KINGDOM SHALL BECOME A REALITY !

JESUS CHRIST SHALL REIGN !

Chapter 13

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. As seen by Jeremiah: Jer. 4; 6:9-25; Lam. 4
2. D&C 1; Rev. 6:12-17
3. & 4. Mark 13:20; Rev. 9; Joel 2:1-20
5. Rev. 14:15-20; 18:
6. Mark 13:60-61; D&C 108:3; Joel 2:1-3
Isa. 66:15-16
7. Deut. 28:67; 2 Kings 19:1-3; Mormon 3:9-10
8. D&C 85:25c; Micah 4:10; Isa. 33:14
9. Matt. 24:29-32; Joel 3:14; Zeph. 1:14-18; Zec. 14:1;
Joel 2:11
10. Matt. 24:34; Mark 13:38; Joel 2:10, 30, 31; 3:15
Rev. 6:12
11. 2 Nephi 11:74-77; Hel. 2:44-46; 3:29-30;
12. Isa. 24:6
13. Mark 13:34; Rev. 6:12-14; D&C 108:5d-g; Zec. 14:4;
Isa. 24:20
14. Matt. 24:13-17; Mark 13:15-19; D&C 108:4; Zec. 14:5
15. Hel. 4:47-56; 1 Cor. 6:15-20
16. Zec. 14:2
17. Jer. 51:11, 28; Dan. 5:28
18. Deut. 28:49-50
19. Luke 17:28-33; Rev. 18:2-3; 14:8; Jer. 51:34-58; Isa. 34:8
20. Isa. 34:9-12
21. Isa. 34:13-15
22. Joel 3:19; 2:32; Isa. 32:14

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 14

a. Verse by Verse

1. The Lord will have mercy on Jacob, who He has called to be the father of His chosen people. As He has changed Jacob's name to Israel, so will He help Jacob's descendants to change their lives so they can become the true Children of Israel. As this happens, many Gentiles (strangers) will also repent and be adopted into the family and will also become a part of the Children of Israel and hold fast to the house of Jacob.
2. Although the Children of Israel will be scattered among many nations, those who remember their Lord shall return to their land of promise, and along with them will come many with whom they have shared the gospel. They, of the world, will be so eager to be a part of God's family that they will offer to be servants of God's chosen people, for the privilege of staying and learning about their Redeemer and His plan of Salvation.
3. In that day, everyone shall rest from sorrow and fear and from hard bondage, and shall work together in love and joy and peace.
4. The joy and happiness will be so great! One will be filled with awe that they are not still in bondage to the world of Babylon, that it will all seem like a dream. That the mightiness of the golden city (USA?) could actually be overcome will be difficult to understand.
5. The Lord has destroyed the material wealth of the wicked and the power of those who ruled the world.
6. That one, satan, who ruled over the sin and evil of the world, who took his wrath out upon the defenseless and the righteous, and ruled the nations in anger, is now under persecution and no one will come to his aid.
7. Zion has become; satan is bound; the whole world rejoices! Many are so filled with joy that they break into singing.
8. Even the natural resources of the earth notice the difference as their wealth is not for the personal gain by worldly men controlled by satan.
9. Even hell recognizes its benefactor. Its inhabitants (the chief ones of the earth, the leaders of nations) recognize him as the one who inspired their downfall.
10. They shall recognize the limitations of satan and be surprised at his weakness, remembering how powerful he had seemed in his deception.
11. Now, they recognize satan's nothingness, that he has no power over the grave (as does Christ) and that satan's destruction even rivals theirs.

12. They recognize him for what he really is, one who had great promise in heaven, but, because of his selfishness and pride and sinful nature, not only tried to raise himself to a godly position, but, when he could not accomplish this, tried to destroy the nations of earth as well.
13. His plan was to become as God, to be king over the earth.
14. He wanted the honor, the glory, the deference, the praise of God Almighty, without having earned it through a redeeming love for all mankind.
15. So – hell is his domain and the pit his destination.
16. All those who were swayed by his deceitful charm, will be astonished at his nothingness, and wonder at their ignorance.
17. They will recognize that, through him, the beauty of the earth was destroyed, the cities were leveled and, rather than supporting them in their time of need, he rejoiced at their distress.
18. The kings of the nations, at least, were honored by a decent burial and given respect for their position.
19. But you, satan, are not even welcome in hell, but are thrown out as an abominable branch, or as a carcass trodden underfoot.
20. You shall not even have a decent burial, because you have even destroyed those who followed you, so there are none to even care about your demise.
21. Those who follow him will suffer the same fate. They will be as nothing.
22. There will remain no remnant, no descendants, not even a memory to sadden the heart of satan's devastating, deceitful wickedness.
23. The results of his evil deeds will be so covered up that it will look like God has swept it clean in His destruction, leaving pools of water and marshy bogs.
24. God's word does not return to Him void, but, by the word of His power, is made reality.
25. He will cut down the power and authority of Babylon. He will destroy their leadership over His people so they will be in bondage to the world no more, for Christ shall reign.
26. God's purposes shall be fulfilled throughout all the nations, preparing for Christ's reign over all the earth.
27. For God is still in charge and who shall challenge or doubt His word. He will continue His work until the whole earth is cleansed.

28. This vision was given to Isaiah, the year that King Ahaz died and his son, Hezekiah, began to reign.
29. Just because your evil nation does reign while carrying out God's purposes, don't be hasty to rejoice because the end result of sin and evil is always disastrous.
30. For I will care for the poor and needy. They shall find food and safety, but your evil nation shall be destroyed by famine and those remaining shall be slain.
31. Howl, cry; but it will do no good; for your end is already planned.
32. How can all this destruction be explained? It was just part of the cleansing process, the birth pangs necessary for the delivery of Zion. For the Lord hath brought again Zion, proving His trustworthiness to the poor.

Chapter 14

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. 1 Nephi 4:16-24; 5:252-255; 7:22-25; D&C 34:6
2. 1 Nephi 6:42-56; 2 Nephi 5:17-21
3. 2 Nephi 7:1-44
4. Rev. 18; 19:1-9; Washington's Vision
5. 1 Nephi 7:33-42; 2 Nephi 6:57-81; 12:23-31; D&C 18:1; 2 Thess. 2
6. 2 Nephi 10:31-42
7. Gen. 7:55-72; D&C 98:5e; 83:17
8. D&C 43:7c; 45:10a; Gen. 7:72; 9:22; Psa. 65:9-13; 96:11-12; Psa. 98:7-9; 104:31-32
9. 2 Nephi 1:27; 12:23-31; Alma 16:51
10. 2 Nephi 1:125
11. 1 Nephi 7:32-36; 2 Nephi 6:20-25; Jacob 2:64-65
12. 2 Nephi 1:101-104; D&C 76:3i-4e; Rev. 12:6-8; Gen. 3:1-5
13. 2 Nephi 10:34-42
14. D&C 76:3i-4e; 2 Thess. 2:3-12; Gen. 4:13
15. Rev. 20:1-3,10; D&C 85:35; 2 Nephi 11:157
16. 2 Nephi 11:90-94; Hel. 5:137-138; 3 Nephi 1:25, 33-42; 3 Nephi 8:51; 4 Nephi 1:29-30; Mormon 2:47; Job 1:6-7; 2:1-2
17. Alma 16:77; Hel. 2:140-165; Ether 3:92-102
18. 1 Kings 2:10; 11:43; 14:31
19. 2 Nephi 6:36-40; Alma 9:29-31
20. 2 Chron. 28:19-27; Rev. 20:14-15
21. 2 Nephi 11:4-77, 93-94; Moroni 9:3, 9-19; D&C 36:7; Gen. 7:43
22. 2 Nephi 5:36-45

23. Isa. 34:11-15;
24. Isa. 34:1-5
25. Eze. 31
26. Jer. 4:6-9; Isa. 34:8-10
27. 2 Nephi 11:157; D&C 84:2
28. 2 Kings 16; 17:1-20; 2 Chron. 28
29. Jer. 8:17-34; Isa. 59
30. Jer. 31:8-12; BUT Jer. 30:16, 23, 24 !
31. Jer. 4:6
32. 2 Nephi 5:30-34; 5:90-114; 6:42-43; 8:18-20; 11:155-156; Isa. 52:7-10

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 15

a. Verse by Verse

1. Why is Moab so worried? Is it because, while he was asleep spiritually, his whole country had been overtaken; the western part (Ar) laid waste and brought to silence; and now Kir is laid waste and brought to silence?
2. Moab and his daughter (the Moabites, old and young) have gone up to the high places (heathen altars) to weep. He shall howl over Nebo (a mountain and heathen god of science and learning) and over Medeba (a very fertile flat section of land). Everyone will suffer shameful disgrace. (The beard was a badge of manly dignity. To compel an Israelite to cut off his beard or shave his head or face was a shameful disgrace.)
3. Everyone in their houses, even in the streets, shall weep and howl abundantly in their distress, even wearing sackcloth to show their utter misery.
4. Heshbon (meaning “reckoning”) and Eleaheh (meaning “God doth ascend”) shall cry as God doth ascend in judgment throughout the land of Moab, and even the armed soldiers shall not be able to stay His hand.
5. Although in my heart, I cry out for Moab, I know there is little hope as many people flee to Zoar (meaning “little”), and struggle up the slope toward Luhith (which is located on the side of a hill) and will realize that there is no safety in Horonaim to hide. (Horonaim is a place in Moab which has two hollows, caves or ravines.)
6. Even the waters of Nimrim (abundant water) shall be desolate (dried up). There is no hay or grass or any green thing, for there is famine in the land.
7. They will try to carry with them all the abundance which they have stored up—as they flee—looking for a brook to supply drinking water.
8. They continue to cry as they search throughout the land for water, ending up at Beer-Elm (a well of Elm said to have twelve springs of water).
9. The waters of Dimon (a well-known city of Moab) are polluted. Lions (could be actual lions or could be nations attacking with the severity of lions) will finish off those who escape other judgments.

Chapter 15

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Num. 21:13-35
2. Num. 22 & 23; Jer. 48:37
3. Jer. 48:38; 49:3
4. 2 Kings 3; Amos 2:1-3
5. Isa. 25:10-12; Jer. 48:3,5,6
6. Ruth 1:1-7; Jer. 48:34
7. Jer. 49:4, 5
8. Jer. 49:16-18
9. Jer. 48:38-47

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 16

a. Verse by Verse

1. Should they send a lamb for sacrifice to the leader of the land? And to whom should the sacrifice be sent? The heathen gods don't seem to be much in control. Perhaps the God of the daughter of Zion is all-powerful and should be approached for mercy.
2. For the daughters of Moab are wandering in fear, not knowing where to turn. As the fords of Arnon block their retreat, so does their spiritual blindness give them no escape.
3. What should one do? The people of the land are wicked, WICKED, and God's chosen people are but one step behind. Where is the counsel? The judgment? Who can point the finger?
4. God's chosen people have become outcasts in the land, not only living in fear from the Moabites, but in fear from their Heavenly Father from whom they have turned away so completely that they now fear His judgment. But wait—God is still in charge. Those who have mercy on God's chosen people shall also find mercy from God when His people turn back to Him and the oppressors are consumed out of the land.
5. For in mercy shall Christ's throne be established; and He shall sit upon it in truth, revealing Himself on earth in the midst of His chosen people, judging, and seeking judgment and bringing forth righteousness.
6. The Moabites were a very prideful people, and not only because of their riches. The Lord had commanded Moses not to vex this people on their way through to the promised land. They were so proud of this that they, themselves, tried to "vex" God's chosen people. The Israelites were strictly forbidden to socialize with them. However, the Moabites encouraged their beautiful girls to seduce the Israelite men—which had disastrous results.
7. Therefore shall Moab (Babylon – worldly people) howl for Moab (worldly people). For the very foundations of Kir-hareseth (their capital city) shall mourn; surely they are stricken, and shall fall.
8. For the fields of Heshbon suffer and the luxurious vines and fruits of Sibmah are broken down under the invaders. The invaders have gone throughout the whole land and have even stretched over her borders into other kingdoms so that Moab has no place to flee.
9. Therefore, I will wail in anguish at the ruins. God has come down in His wrath and allowed utter destruction to befall His people, and upon the land in which they reside.

10. Gladness and joy and singing from a plentiful harvest (a great economy, prosperity, material wealth, etc.) is taken away. (The stock market has failed, the economy is so damaged that government programs have been canceled, social security is non-existent, the banks have failed, even the weather has gone berserk, leaving us with famine and hunger.)
11. My stomach growls in fear and hunger pangs, and I ache inside just thinking about our capital city (Kir-hareseth) or (Washington, D.C. and New York).
12. The heathen gods of Moab will not come to his aid. Will he, in anguish and need, even turn to the sanctuary of the true God of the universe? If so, it will be too late.
13. For God has spoken concerning Moab. His probation is over.
14. He shall be devastated. His glory, his pride, his greatness, within three years will come to naught, leaving a very small, humbled remnant, willing to serve their Lord and King, Jesus Christ.

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Jer. 48:35
2. Jer. 48:7-9
3. Jer. 48:10-25
4. Jer. 48:27
5. Num. 24:14-19
6. Num. 25; Jer. 48:29-31
7. Zeph. 2:8-11
8. Jer. 48:32
9. Jer. 48:2
10. Jer. 48:33
11. Jer. 48:26, 36, 41
- 12,13,14. Jer. 48:42-47

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 17

a. Verse by Verse

1. Damascus has a heavy burden. The rich and fruitful city whose boast for many centuries has been, “The world began at Damascus, and the world ends there.” It has been a center of tourist interest and/or international unrest for more than 4,000 years, the capitol of one government after another. It shall be taken away from being a city and become a ruinous heap.
2. The cities of Aroer (meaning poor, naked, helpless) fulfill their name and are forsaken, becoming pasture for sheep.
3. The security of Ephraim (meaning double fruit) shall stop, and the importance of Damascus, as well as the strength of Syria. They shall be as the glory of Israel – tarnished, fallen, lost, for thus saith the Lord.
4. For the glory of Jacob (the Children of Israel) shall be made small, and the fatness of his flesh (his glory, importance, heritage, goodly name, honor, etc.) shall wax lean (be difficult to see).
5. And it shall be as the very productive valley of Rephaim – after its harvest – with what is left therein,
6. Yet, a few single grapes here and there will be left on the vines, and two or three olives left in the uppermost branches of an olive tree, or perhaps four or five in the most fruitful branches. Thus saith the Lord God of Israel.
7. At that day a man shall look to his Maker, and will respect the Holy One of Israel.
8. He shall not turn to his idols, what he has made or acquired through personal worldly pursuits.
9. Even his strong cities shall be forsaken because of the disobedience of the Children of Israel and the resultant chaos ending in desolation.
10. Because you have forgotten the God of your salvation – and you haven’t even realized where your strength came from – therefore, it will be likened to your setting out beautiful plants in your fertile garden, not realizing what kind of plants you have.
11. But when they grow and flourish, ready to be harvested, you will find that you have planted and tenderly cared for grief and desperate sorrow (cockleburs, poison ivy, thistles, tumbleweeds, etc.).
12. Woe to the millions of people, the many thriving nations.
13. Though they are many and mighty, God shall rebuke them, and they shall try to flee from His wrath, and shall be chased as the chaff upon the mountains before the wind, or as a tumbleweed before the whirlwind.

14. The day has been wasted in worldly pursuits – so when trouble comes in the evening they are not prepared and are completely destroyed. This is what happens to those who damage or rob us (of our Christian moral values, our character, our excellence, the usefulness of our talents, and skills, etc.).

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. 2 Nephi 9:16-21, 42; 2 Kings 5:1-15; 8:7-15; 14:28; 16:7-18; 2 Chron. 24:23-24; Jer. 49:23-27; Eze. 27:18
2. Deut. 2:36; 2 Kings 10:31-33; Jer. 48:19
3. Isa. 7:8; 8:4
4. Isa. 10:16-18; Hosea 2:1-13
5. Isa. 10:19
6. Amos 3:12
7. Isa. 10:20; Hosea 2:14-23; Micah 4
8. D&C 1:3; Alma 2:8-13; Isa. 2:7-8
9. Amos 1
10. 2 Chron. 28:19-25; 16:1-9; Hosea 7; Amos 4; Alma 7:42-44
11. Hosea 8; Amos 5; Gal. 6:7-8; Matt. 13:22-29, 35-45; D&C 84:1-2; Rev. 14:15-20
12. Alma 1:127-129; Joel 3:14
13. Isa. 10:1-15; Mosiah 5:48-50
14. Gen. 8:8-18; Matt. 24:41-55; Mark 13:48-61; 2 Nephi 9:74-105

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 18

a. Verse by Verse

1. Woe to the Americas! (The only land “shadowing with wings” and it is beyond the rivers of Ethiopia [from Israel’s land]).
2. This is debatable, but, as far as we can understand, this new world was first peopled on what is now known as Central America. Many “ambassadors” were brought here by the power of God. Many times throughout the history of the Book of Mormon, people (ambassadors) were sent upon the waters to go northward. The northern continent contains many tall mountains and hills, as well as many smooth plains. (The Authorized King James Analytical Bible describes “scattered” as tall and “peeled” as smooth.) It also contains many rivers and streams which cut through (spoiled) the land. The people originally followed God and were “terrible” in the eyes of others.
3. Hearken, Listen, Look, Hear, Everyone! The Lord is trying to get your attention. A trumpet will be blown. A message will be given. Zion has become a reality – etc.
4. Is our Lord waiting, reflecting, watching for the best time to raise His hand in judgment upon the world, that the greatest harvest will be preserved? Like a wheat field, there is a best time for harvest – when the least amount will be lost. It must not be harvested too early or too late.
5. When men think the world looks like everything is going well, that world peace is about to become a reality; when government programs, international programs, etc., look like they will unite the world in eliminating tragic needs, in providing “prosperity” – THEN God will expose the truth. He knows what is happening in secret chambers. He will even cut the time short lest His very elect be deceived. God’s pruning will be done through wicked nations and peoples to ready the earth for His great harvest.
6. There will be so much devastation that those who have been exploited, used, taken advantage of, etc.—because of oppression—will be together with those of high esteem and power. Both will be humbled before their Lord, for many seasons. They will think their Lord has utterly forsaken them.
7. But He hasn’t forgotten them. When they are finally brought to a realization of His redeeming love, His great mercy, His abundant grace, their hearts will be turned to Him. They will be brought to their knees in prayer and supplication. They will listen. They will learn. They will obey. Their obedience will cause a righteousness which will allow Him to forgive them, help them, and gather them into His fold – Mt. Zion. In a sense, they will present the Lord of Hosts with Zion, due to their righteousness.

Chapter 18

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Ether 4:19-22; Rev. 8:13; Rev. 18;
2. Isa. 37:31-32; Eze. 6:8; Micah 4:7; 5:8; Jer. 24:9-10; 49:30-31; 50:28;
1 Nephi 3:16-19; Alma 30:5-14; Hel. 2:3-10; D&C 45:13-15; 64:8b; 94:5a
3. Joel 2:1, 15-17; Matt. 24:37-40; Mark 13:41-44; 1 Thess. 4:16; D&C 28:3c;
D&C 43:5-6; 45:7-10; 49:4; 83:17; 85:24-27
4. Matt. 13:22-29, 36-45; 24:40-56; Mark 13:45-61
5. Jacob 3:30-153; Ether 1:31-35; D&C 105:9-10
6. Mosiah 7:28-56
7. Gen. 7:69-72; Jer. 16:14-21; 23:3-8; 30; 31:6-12; D&C 49:5; 102:9; 108:5-10

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 19

a. Verse by Verse

1. Egypt has a burden. The Lord God of Israel shall come suddenly upon her as a swiftly gathering cloud before a storm. The idols of Egypt shall fall and the very heart of Egypt shall melt in fear.
2. Everyone shall blame each other for this great calamity (for how can they fight the Lord God of Israel?). So they shall fight each other: brother against brother, neighbor against neighbor, city against city, kingdom against kingdom.
3. They have trusted in their gods and their might. They have built such a spirit of pride in their greatness that they have even neglected to properly protect their Kingdom, choosing instead to build great shrines (pyramids) to their leaders – endowing them with supernatural powers. Now they will realize that none can save them: their Pharaohs, their idols, their charmers, their wizards, even their spiritualists shall come to naught.
4. A cruel nation shall overtake them, a fierce king shall rule over them.
5. Even the great Nile, which they revered as a god, shall fail to water their land.
6. This great nation which fed all the nations around will herself be emptied and dried up.
7. Even the reeds which have provided well-known basketry will be dried up.
8. The fish will diminish due to the shallowness of the waters so not only will people be without food but fishermen will be without labor.
9. There will be no flax, therefore, no work for those that weave, and also no fine fabric to sew.
10. Those fishermen, who seek to conserve their industry by forming ponds or sluices, shall find that it won't work, as even they will be dried up.
11. Where are all those who supposedly had a “hot line” to the gods? The counselors, the sons of former kings, the sons of the wise men, etc.: What have they to say?
12. Where are all those mighty men who supposedly knew all the answers? Have they all faded into the woodwork? Let them come out and learn what the Lord of hosts hath planned for Egypt.
13. All of the mighty men of Egypt are deceived, and they also have deceived Egypt and taken advantage of her riches and her greatness.
14. Now Egypt must pay the price of all this deception. Everyone will blame everyone else for her downfall, not admitting their own dishonesty – just like a drunken man staggers in his own vomit while denying that he is an alcoholic.

15. Their economic system shall so fail that there will not even be anything to do to earn a living.
16. The mighty men, the Pharaoh, the great leaders – they shall all tremble and fear like a bunch of silly women because of the things which the Lord is causing to happen in their land.
17. They shall remember the great things which the Hebrew God has caused to happen around them, and tremble in fear at the very mention of the God of Judah, realizing that He is all powerful and that His words never fail.
18. As Egypt is broken up and Judah also loses her stability and is dispersed amongst the nations, many Jews will settle in the area, speaking the language of Canaan and looking to the Lord of Hosts. Does the “city of destruction” refer to Rev. 11:8, which compares Egypt to Sodom, which was destroyed?
19. The land of Egypt will be broken up and a portion of it will become Jewish and worship the God of Israel.
20. Could this sign and witness be referring to the time of Moses, when the Lord sent a great one, Moses, to deliver God’s Chosen People out of the hands of the Egyptians? Or does it refer to a later time with the birth of Jesus Christ, a greater king, a legal descendant of David, who was to be born in Bethlehem of Judea, but who would flee to Egypt for protection from wicked King Herod? Or, does it refer to an even later time, in the latter days? Will the Savior and the great one God sends, be Christ the Lord, Himself? Or, will God send another leader to help lead them in this, the latter days, to prepare them for the coming of our Savior, Jesus Christ?
21. And the Lord will be known to Egypt and they shall follow Him and vow to honor and serve him with sacrifice and oblation.
22. God always disciplines in love. The Egyptians will finally see the love in His discipline and will turn to Him and He shall lead them.
23. Instead of fighting and friction, the Egyptians and the Assyrians will both turn to the Hebrew God of Israel and serve Him.
24. In that day Israel shall include a third of the land and will be a blessing instead of a curse or thorn for she will be a witness for the Lord God of Israel and will help Egypt and Assyria to turn to Him.
25. Israel will claim her inheritance through righteousness, and in so doing will be the means of drawing Egypt and Assyria to the Lord of Hosts.

Chapter 19

b. Related Scripture

Gen. 41:47-57	Matt. 3:13-15	1 Nephi 5:103-137	D&C 43:6
Isa. 27:12-13	Acts. 7:9-36	Mosiah 5:28-30	D&C 45:8-10
30:1-14	Heb. 11:23-29		
31:1-3	Rev. 11:1-13		
36:6			
Jer. 25:15-19, 27			
43:8-13			
44:			
46:			
Eze. 27:7			
29:1-10			
30:1-26			
32:1-16			
34:22-31			

Chapter 19

c. Added Thoughts

If the prophecies of Isaiah are a type and a shadow for this, the latter days, and especially for those who populate this continent, then may I suggest the following:

1. America (specifically the USA, because here is where the Book of Mormon plates were found) has a burden. Our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ, will come suddenly as a swiftly moving cloud before a storm. The idols of the USA (humanism, materialism, selfishness, etc.) will be moved at His presence and those benefits of the USA which have allowed them to prosper will melt (be destroyed) in the midst of this great country.
2. Everyone will blame others for this great calamity. (Government, taxes, support, churches, modernism, humanism, economic system, satanism, controls, lack of enforcement, etc.)
3. No one will have any answers anymore. Religion, government, psychology, psychiatry, education, economics, politics, astrology, even the spirit world (mediums, satanism, etc.) will all fail to give any helpful direction in the devastating circumstances.
4. Another country (Russia?) or government (Communism?) shall cruelly spoil the land and rule over them.
5. But their cruelty and anger will be made even the more devastating because I, the Lord, will cause the rain to stop, the rivers to dry up, the lakes to become swamps;
6. The Florida everglades, the northern swamplands, the many beautiful wildlife sanctuaries, will all dry up.
7. Some will become so dry that they will die and will never be again.
8. The water will be so low that the fish will die or disappear to deeper waters so there will be no more fish for the fishermen.
9. All the water-related plants, flax, reeds for basketry, wild rice, etc., will not grow, so these industries will be non-existent.
10. Those who grow fish commercially in man-made lakes and ponds will be out of work, for there will be no water left.
11. The leaders of the nation, the wise advisors, the economic wizards, the political giants, will have no wisdom to share, but will all be fools in the calamity.
12. Where are they – all these worldly men that knew all the answers? Tell them – let them know what God has purposed upon the United States.

13. The surrounding countries that have exchanged with, traded with, bought numerous holdings in the USA – they also have been deceived as they thought the USA was indestructible and easily taken advantage of.
14. No one will realize that their dishonesty, their selfishness, materialism, and sinfulness has had a part in the downfall. They will not realize that the blacker crimes of murder, vice, immorality, drug trade and usage, pornography, distortion, etc., etc., is more of a degree than a real difference – and comes from the same pot (SIN).
15. The country will be so devastated that there will be a depression such as has not ever been heard of – much worse than the 30's when a man worked for 25 cents or less per day and many committed suicide because they could not cope with the conditions.
16. Many will be so afraid that they will have heart attacks and die, and others will commit suicide, while others will turn to alcohol and drugs and mental illness.
17. As this country looks in fear upon the world scene and especially upon Jerusalem, and realizes God's powerful hand at work, they will recognize His majesty and power, and fear for what He will do to this sinful nation.
18. As the United States goes through this terrible calamity, God's people will surface and be saved as the wheat that is harvested. Independence? – Is this the city of destruction? God said that He would start at His house
19. Would this not wake up God's people and call them to their knees?
20. Their praying and fasting and crying to the Lord will be heard and He will send them a Savior – a deliverer.
21. There are many so-called Christians in our land. This will give them an opportunity to make themselves known. Those who really believe in Christ will make themselves known. They will listen to the Lord. They will follow His direction. They will be led to Zion and become part of its nucleus. Those who are Christian in name only will not yet be a part of Zion.
22. But as the Lord continues His discipline upon the USA and the people begin to see that there are only two choices, many will respond to the Lord and come to Zion to learn of her ways.
23. In that day, people of other lands will also come to Zion to learn of her ways as the Jews will become Christian, preparing the way for the lands to be brought together again.
24. – and God's people will truly be a blessing in the land as many gather to ZION.
25. – and Christ will rule in this land as the rebellious will be sent away.

ISAIAH -- CHAPTER 20

a. Verse by Verse

1. Ashdad was a chief city of the Philistines and a center of Dagon (fish-god) worship. About 720 BC, Sargon II, of Assyria, took it over. "Tartan" is an official title, like commander-in-chief. In 1842, Botta discovered the ruins of the Sargon's palace in Khorsabad, on the north edge of Nineveh, with treasures and inscriptions showing him to have been one of Assyria's greatest kings (Halley's Bible Handbook, p. 287,269).
2. God also had other prophets do bizarre things like this in an attempt to get His children's attention. History tells us that the prophet Amos would interrupt the Jews' parades on feast days wearing weird clothing or none at all.
3. God has used audio-visuals since the beginning of time to get the attention of His beloved children.
4. Sennacherib's (son of Sargon II) annals for 701 BC says, "I fought with the Kings of Egypt, accomplished their overthrow, and captured alive charioteers, and sons of the Kings."
5. After their humiliating parade through their home country, it's understandable they might not choose to come back to Ethiopia or Egypt. Was this a foreshadowing of the many Negroes who were, at a later date, taken in slavery from Ethiopia, also naked and barefoot?
6. Both Isaiah and Jeremiah warned the Jews that if they went to other countries for protection they would be destroyed.

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. 1 Sam. 5:1-7; Amos 1:8
2. Jer. 13:1-11; Eze. 5; Hosea 1:2-3
3. Gen. 9:19-25; Num. 21:5-9; Josh. 6:1-20; 1 Kings 18:21-39; Joel 2:30-31; Matt. 24:41-42; 2 Nephi 8:18-19; D&C 45:6, 12-14; 94:5
4. Pictorial Bible Dictionary by Southwestern p. 769; Eze. 29
5. Jer. 42:9-22
6. Isa. 30:1-3; 31:1-4; Jer. 27:6-11; Hosea 9:1-9

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 21

a. Verse by Verse

1. The burden of the desert, a sea of sand which looks like waves as the whirlwinds blow across it, a sea doomed like the countries which border it, for Babylon, surrounded by a vast system of dikes and canals, was like a city in the sea. God has shown them mercy even in the wilderness, now He will allow them to experience the desolation of the desert.
2. A grievous vision unfolds – grief and treachery is about to unfold. The spoilers are coming upon the land. It will do no good to sigh for better days, or wish for peaceful times.
3. For I am filled with pain, the pain of fear and anxiety as I realize that it is not just a vision but it is becoming reality.
4. My heart skips from fear, I am so afraid that I cannot even sleep at night; rest eludes me as I prepare for the dawn.
5. I cannot even enjoy my food for the watching and waiting for what I know will come to pass; prepare – but for what purpose, for I know not how to meet that which is to come. Did he see in his vision the handwriting on the wall at the feast of Belshazzar followed by the men rushing for their shields as the city is taken over by the Medes and the Persians?
6. The Lord saith, “Go, set a watchman, let him keep watch and tell everyone what he sees.
7. The watchman saw a chariot with horsemen, one with asses, and one with camels, and as he watched searchingly, straining his eyes in the dim light to see if this is the time, the hour of its reckoning. . . .
8. He sees a lion—is this an omen of coming destruction?
9. A chariot of men with horsemen bring the news that Babylon is fallen and her graven images are destroyed.
10. He recognizes that the time of threshing is over. It is too late to do any more. The harvest is here. (Isaiah has tried to warn them; has given them what God has revealed unto him to turn them back to God, but they would not listen. Now only a very small number will be saved.)
11. Dumah, a Prince of Ishmael, cries out in his concern: “Watchmen, what of the night?” What is happening? What is coming upon us? What shall we do?
12. The watchman knows not. He also waiteth in fear as he watches nervously for daybreak, and throughout the long day fearing the coming of night, for it is becoming increasingly difficult to see.

13. Because the Arabians are nomads, wandering from one place to another, they may think they cannot face destruction, but it matters not where they lodge. God knows exactly where they are – even if in the shelter of the forest.
14. They sought to quench their hunger and thirst among the Tribe of Tema, and this only slowed down their flight.
15. They are fleeing from the grievousness of war, but they cannot escape destruction because God hath said. . . .
16. He hath said that within a year the glory of Kedar would fall—not a symbolic year, but the year of a wage earner (a hireling).
17. Is this the warning which Lehi heard? It is said that he was a traveling merchant. Is this a whisper of what God was to direct him to do?

Chapter 21

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Isa. 48:15-22
2. 3 Nephi 4:23-25; Mormon 3:18-33; D&C 98:1-4; Luke 13:5,36
3. 3 Nephi 4:5-22; Lam. 1
4. Lam. 5
5. Eze. 14:13-23
6. Jer. 51:12-29 (verse 13 = USA)
7. Eze. 12:21-28
8. Eze. 19:1-9
9. Jer. 51:34-44; Rev. 18
10. Isa. 41:15; Micah 4:12-13; 1 Cor. 9:10; Psa. 83; Jer. 51:33
11. Eze. 21:1-7; Oba. 1:1-9
12. Eze. 22:23-31
13. Eze. 27:15; 25:13; Jer. 49:7-10
14. Jer. 49:12-20
15. Psa. 106; Jer. 51:44-64
16. Psa. 120; Jer. 49:28-29
17. Jer. 49:30-33

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 22

a. Verse by Verse

1. The city – God’s beautiful city – which was built with a vision! What is your burden now? Has everyone gone up to the housetops to look? What are you looking for? Are you sensing trouble? Are you fearing the wrath of God? Are you expecting His vengeance? Why? (ARE WE?)
2. You are so uncomfortable, so uneasy, so nervous. You react to every stir, every move, every change. Everyone seems disturbed or agitated. Even in your fun, your recreation, your social activities, there seems to be an undercurrent of fearfulness. Your “slain” men are not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle. Instead, they are dead spiritually. (ARE WE?)
3. All the leaders are nonexistent. Even those who are bodily present are so far gone spiritually that they are bound by satan’s flaxen cords. (ARE WE?)
4. I don’t want you to see my anxiety, my bitter weeping which cannot be comforted because of the spiritual condition of the descendants of My people (My people whom I have so richly blessed and now it is all forgotten).
5. Yes, it is a day of trouble, for God cannot allow these conditions to continue any longer with His chosen people (and they know it!).
6. Elam (the regions round about) will bear the warheads, the armies to carry out God’s discipline upon His beautiful city. And Kir (where captives are kept) has its gates open to collect those whom they will. (In the time of the fall of Jerusalem, it included the craftsmen, and healthy, intelligent youth—who would be chosen from the USA?)
7. The cropland, the vineyards, the orchards, the beautiful fields of wheat will be trodden underfoot or broken down as the oppressors, in full army regalia, take over the city (or our beautiful country).
8. The enemy had discovered that Judah (or the USA?) has forgotten their Almighty God (who has made even the enemy to tremble) and has looked to other sources for strength and aid.
9. You have also seen the many violations by God’s Chosen People. Why have you gathered together the waters of the lower pool? (Are you expecting a siege as has been prophesied? Or a famine? – because of your wickedness?)
10. Are the houses numbered as one’s days are numbered, expecting a sudden end? Are you already considering which houses could be more easily broken down to fortify the walls of Jerusalem in time of siege? (Are our days also numbered? Is our government considering how to best prepare to meet this dreaded, anticipated invasion?)
11. You have painstakingly prepared for a siege, carefully constructing a ditch, etc. But have you given any thought or consideration to the One who fashioned it long ago? Or to the God who helped in its design, its protection, its safety? (Have we?)

12. You have been called, by the Lord of Hosts, to weeping and to mourning, to shaving your heads and wearing sackcloth and ashes. (REPENT! Turn to your Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ.)
13. But instead, you are partying, living it up, doing “your thing” while you can, eating, drinking and making merry – giving no consideration to what is coming – for tomorrow we shall die. (“But we might as well enjoy ourselves while we can because if the world comes to an end we won’t be able to do anything” – and we will die.)
14. The Lord knows. He can see your carefree unconcern, your immorality, your worldliness; but more than that, He can see that the desire of your hearts is not to follow Him, but to follow the ways of Babylon. It is such a part of you that the only way to stop it, is your death, saith the Lord God of Hosts.
15. Thus saith the Lord, where is your officer over the house of David? Go get him; go talk to Shebna (or to the prophet?).
16. What are you doing exalting yourself as leader instead of turning the people toward their God? You are not to exalt yourself or allow yourself to become exalted.
17. Behold, the Lord will allow you to be taken over, and so cover your exaltation that you will be as naught.
18. He will throw you out into the world where you will die. The vehicles made for your pleasure shall be looked upon as the shame of the Lord’s body of people.
19. And I will drive you from your position, and from your high condition you shall be pulled down.
20. And it shall come to pass that in that day I will call my servant (Eliakim, the son of Hilkiah was from a priestly line and a forerunner of Jesus Christ. Has this a Messianic implication?) (Is it also hinting of Jesus’ return in glory?)
21. I will clothe him with thy robe (rank, station, position) and strengthen him with thy girdle (power and strength); and I will commit thy government into his hand; and he shall be a father (spiritual leader) to the inhabitants of Jerusalem (the Holy City? – or Independence?) and to the House of Judah. (Could this refer to the House of Joseph [Ephraim]?)
22. And the key of the house of David (the Children of Israel) will I give to him in honor; and he will have full control of who may come in or out (of Jerusalem? – or Zion?).
23. And I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place and he shall be for a glorious throne (a position of majesty and honor) to his father’s house. (Is this signifying the reign of Christ over God’s Kingdom of Zion?)

24. And they shall honor him, everyone from the greatest to the smallest—all those who love him with all their hearts, even down to those who have a small portion of love for Him—because of His touch upon their lives. (Does this also refer to Christ's triumphal march into Jerusalem – where the very stones were ready to acknowledge Him as King? – or does it refer to His glorious return from the heavens to reign in Zion?)
25. In that day saith the Lord, shall the nail be removed and the burden cut off, for the Lord has spoken it.
- (a) Eliakim, though a trusted servant of the Lord, was unable to stop that which was already under motion – the disciplining of God's people as had been prophesied, and which they had ignored, must come to pass.
 - (b) Does this, then, refer also to the crucifixion where Christ's responsibility of dying for our sins was completed and He was taken back to His Heavenly Father?
 - (c) Could this also refer to the time when Jesus is not only King in Zion, but, as the heavy burden of sin is removed from the earth and satan is bound and eventually thrown into the lake of fire, that Christ shall reign over all the earth?

Chapter 22

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. D&C 1:6; Rev. 18;
2. Isa. 29:9-10; Amos 8:11-14; Isa. 33:14
3. Hosea 7:11-16
4. Gen. 7:35-46; Lam. 2; Jacob 2:36-42
5. Matt. 23:37; 3 Nephi 4:55-57; D&C 43:6b-d
6. 2 Kings 24:14-16; Dan. 1:3-4; Esther 2:5-6
7. Alma 1:99-100; 2:2
8. D&C 1:3d,e
9. 1 Kings 9:2-9; 2 Kings 21:1-16; 23:25-27; 2 Chron. 7:12-22; 32:3-5; 36:11-16
10. 2 Kings 16:8, 17-18
11. Isa. 30:1-2, 9-14
12. Jer. 4:5-31;
13. Gen. 8:9; Matt. 24:44-45; Dan. 5:1-5, 25-28
14. Isa. 24:1-6; Jer. 7:25-34; 9:11-26; Alma 3:61-70
- 15-25. Please read carefully:
Isa. 63; Jer. 23; Eze. 34:1-10; Joel (all); 2 Nephi 6:75-84; D&C 64:76

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 23

a. Verse by Verse

1. Tyre has a burden. Her port is closed. What will the merchant ships do? Where will they go? All the ships of Tarshish – all the incoming, outgoing commerce is at a standstill.
2. You, who live on the island, and are used to all of the exotic fruits and vegetables and spices and endless products of trade – be still, because that time is no more for you.
3. Any waters, which are adjacent to the Mediterranean, are also affected, as Tyre was a mart to many nations.
4. The sea, the strength of the sea is but a highway, a means of transportation and has no voice or responsibility for anything more.
5. But, as Egypt, the hub of the desert lands which provided from her fertile lands food for surrounding nations, Tyre's port will be sadly missed.
6. Pass over to Tarshish; go right on by Tyre – no matter how the residents mourn.
7. Is this Tyre, the joyous city which has reigned for centuries as a city of commerce? Will the residents thereof have to flee to other lands for sustenance?
8. Who has caused this to happen against Tyre, a Queen of a city, whose merchants are famous the world over and whose customers include the honorable of all nations?
9. The Lord of Hosts has caused it, according to His purposes, to bring down the pride and vanity of all who excel from its commerce, and also those who benefit from its great advantages.
10. The rivers—which provided Tarshish with needed supplies—are but rivers, like an empty highway in the midst of the land.
11. The Lord God has stretched out His hand over the sea and caused this dilemma for the nations. He has given an order to destroy those who have become rich and powerful under its use.
12. And He has said, “You, who have grown up depending upon all the commodities of the world, will no longer rejoice, will no longer be able to obtain supplies from afar. You will have to live with your discontent.
13. The land of the Chaldeans of which Babylon became the great capitol city – it became great at the expense of many nations – but God is still over all and has even brought it to ruin.
14. Too bad, ye ships of Tarshish, that your beauty and strength are for naught. You might as well just sit in your harbor at ease.

15. For the strength, the beauty, the wealth, the power of Tyre will all be forgotten for 70 years, about the age of man, then after 70 years, she shall again regain her traffic with other nations.
16. Advertise, publish your availability, tell every one of your forgotten greatness and power, that you may again be an important port of the world.
17. At the end of 70 years, the Lord shall remove His curse and Tyre may again establish her traffic with the world, and again become a center, but this time she will include all the nations of the world, and her wares shall be the gospel of Jesus Christ – for all the nations of the world will come to Zion to learn of her ways.
18. And this time, her merchandise, her supplies, shall be that which shall strengthen and uplift and help and heal, to feed and clothe the nations.

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. 1 Cor. 10:1-12; 3 Nephi 10:26-32; Eze. 26:1-14
2. Eze. 26:15-21
3. Eze. 27:1-28
4. Job 38:4-41; 39:1-30
5. Rev. 18:11-19
6. Rev. 18:9-10
7. 1 Kings 5:1-12; 7:13-45; 2 Sam. 5:11; 24:7; 2 Chron. 2:3-16;
8. Eze. 27:29-36
9. Eze. 28:1-19; Amos 1:9-10; Zec. 9:2-5; Psalms 53
10. D&C 61:3-5; Hab. 3:8-10
11. Eze. 28:21-24; Joel 3:4-15; Jer. 27:1-6
12. Jer. 2:1-13
13. Hab. 1
14. Isa. 2:13-16
15. Psalms 13; Zec. 1:9-17
16. Neh. 13:16; Psalms 46
17. Psalms 80, 85; Joel 2:18-26
18. Psalms 15, 24, 40, 47, 48; Joel 2:27-32; Micah 4

c. A Type and Shadow for the U.S.?

1. The USA has a burden. Her country is taken over. She has no relationship with other nations. All exports, all imports, even all intercommunication, commerce, transportation, etc., is at a standstill.
2. You who are used to “made in Japan” or “Taiwan”, shellfish from the east coast, salmon or grapes from the west, oranges from the south, or coconut, coffee, and pineapple from afar, forget it. It is no more. You will have available what can be produced in your area only.
3. No other nation will come to your aid.
4. The sea, the air, the transportation network is not to blame. They are but tools in the hands of man (or God).
5. The whole world shall reel at the shock and be affected by the collapse of the USA.
6. There are those who would be willing to help the U.S. because of her great need, but world conditions will make it impossible for her to have any help.
7. Could this possibly be the mighty United States, great since its beginning, known for its wealth in minerals, in natural resources, in fertile soil which has brought forth an abundance for the world? Now will she have to flee to other countries for sustenance?
8. Who has caused this to happen against the U.S., the queen of the earth, whose merchants are famous the world over, with the greatest nations of the world depending upon her imports and exports and whose customers include the wealthy and powerful of all the earth?
9. The Lord of Hosts has caused it according to His purposes, to bring the U.S. to its knees in honor of the One who has created this beautiful land, led its inhabitants, blessed its growth, inspired its politics, etc. God has carried this nation, since its very beginning, in the hollow of His hand – and its citizens have taken the honor to themselves. Now he will bring the prophesies of the ages to pass that His plan for this blessed country may be fulfilled and that Zion can become a reality in the eyes of all the nations.
10. Not only have the ports of this nation become closed to international commerce, but her own rivers as well have become cursed –the mighty Mississippi, the great Missouri, the winding Ohio – which have, through the centuries, served as traffic ways, will cease to accommodate interstate commerce and will be as empty highways in the midst of this great land.
11. The Lord has done this, to bring this mighty nation to its knees and cause them to remember their God, not only for their good but for the good of all the nations on the earth who have looked to her for guidance, for leadership, for help and assistance.

12. We, as a nation, have become so blessed that we simply take for granted our many material blessings, which, through international commerce, have come from all over the earth. We have also neglected to appreciate the spiritual, emotional, and physical blessings with which we are surrounded: the freedoms we enjoy, the availability of an education, a doctor, a lawyer, our systems of social welfare, medical insurance, social security, police protection, and most of all – the freedom to worship our God.
13. Our Heavenly Father is in charge and He will not even allow other nations to come to our aid, until we have learned our lesson – for He is in charge of them also.
14. Other nations which would be glad to help, and are actually hurting because of the lack of our trade, are not able to help, but might as well leave their ships in their harbors, their airplanes in their hangars.
15. For seventy years (?)—the age of a generation—will this curse continue, then when the time is up, the United States will again regain its communication with the world.
16. Blow a trumpet in Zion; remind the world of your forgotten riches, strengths, blessings, abundance, that they may remember.
17. After the seventy years are finished, the Lord's curse will be removed and the United States will again become a center for the world, but this time the focus will not be the same, as she becomes hostess to all of the countries of the world, as they come to Zion to learn of her ways.
18. For Zion shall be in the midst of her and there shall come to her out of every nation under heaven, and all shall eat and have all things common and there shall be war no more for the Lord Jesus Christ shall reign.

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 24

a. Verse by Verse

1. When you look around you, what do you see? These material things are what will be destroyed. With its destruction, via earthquakes, famine, war, etc., many people will also lose their lives, or be scattered, as many will be left homeless, without jobs or an income.
2. It will not matter what “station” of life you are in. An economic failure hurts most people, but an earthquake or a tornado shows no favoritism. The bank president and the janitor, or the elevator man will suffer the same fate. The prostitute, the drug-pusher, and the clergy, trying to minister among the needy, will be together in their loss.
3. The land will look like a bulldozer has been at work preparing for a new housing development—and perhaps it has—God’s bulldozer – clearing the land for His great city of Zion.
4. Naturally, the earth mourneth, for all its beauty will be scarred as well as its ugliness. The haughty people will be left with nothing to be haughty, proud, arrogant, or selfish about.
5. The earth itself has been defiled by its inhabitants for they have violated (broken, stretched) the laws, changed the sacrament, broken (violated, fractured, disbelieved) the everlasting covenant.
6. Therefore, the curse has affected the whole earth and destroyed and turned upside down many beautiful, productive places thereof, leaving the people desolate (abandoned). Many of the people are even burned in the havoc, leaving few to mourn.
7. There is no one to even pick the grapes that are ripening and waiting to be harvested and made into juice. The vines languish from lack of pruning and care. Those who are ever ready to lighten the spirits with a joke have nothing but a sigh.
8. The rejoicing of the tabret (something like a tambourine but without the jingling contrivance; also called a tof) is silenced. The very sound of rejoicing has ended; the joy of the harp has stopped.
9. The drinking of wine will not even help them to relax and feel good. The very thought of strong drink will be offensive and it will be bitter to those who ordinarily drink it, as it will just intensify their loss.
10. The city of turmoil is ruined. Everyone has fled to their own sanctuary, shutting the door behind them, to reflect upon their loss, their sinfulness, their depravity.
11. Some are still in the streets, crying for wine to help them face the hour of destruction, for the joy of living is so darkened that all gaiety in the land is gone.

12. In the city, is left barrenness. It is deserted, abandoned, a waste. Even the gate has been practically destroyed, leaving entrance to few. (Will only the righteous be admitted?)
13. There will be so few people left of the vast population that it will remind one of the end of harvest, after the shaking of the olive tree and the gathering of the grapes. And truly, this will be God's harvest time.
14. Those who are left will sing and praise the Lord for His majesty, His great mercy. Many voices shall be heard from the islands of the sea.
15. Glorify the Lord! By His majesty, He has cleansed the world by fire. By His majesty, His Spirit has attended those who truly desire to follow Him. "I have seen Him in the watchfires of a hundred circling camps. They have builded Him an altar in the evening dews and damps; I can read His righteous sentence by the dim and flaring lamps, His day is marching on. Glory, glory, hallelujah! Glory, glory, hallelujah! His truth is marching on."
16. From the uttermost parts of the earth, even from the North Country, we hear songs of praise and thanksgiving. My inadequacies loom large before me. I have an advanced case of spiritual malnutrition. Can I ever regain spiritual health or is my ill health too far advanced? The deceptive, untrustworthy leaders – of the church, the nation, the press, the media, society as a whole – have deceived me, lied to me, influenced me, brainwashed me, corrupted me, until I am gravely diseased.
17. Fear, the thought of hell and the lake of fire, the realization of satan's hold upon your life, are all upon you, O inhabitant (person) of the earth.
18. And it shall come to pass, that he who fleeth in fear will not escape. God does not deal in fear. God is love and only in love can one approach God. One who tries to follow through fear, is not really following God. He is just trying to avoid consequences, but he can't. One must choose to give their allegiance (love, faithfulness, honor, obedience) to either God or satan. If one does not choose God, then he is open to satan's wiles and will fall with him into the pit. If he tries to avoid the pit (hell), he will get caught in a snare because God can see everything, even the desires of one's heart. He cannot accept anyone whose desires are elsewhere, rather than in His loving care. This fine line will cause the very foundations of the earth to shake, as many beautiful, wonderful, lovely people must be turned away from the Kingdom of Christ (Zion) because of the secret desires of their hearts.
19. The earth is utterly broken down. Not only is its physical beauty scarred, its lakes and rivers and seas in turmoil, its whole terrain rearranged, but its people—the very reason for its creation—have come to their final hour of judgment and even the earth is mourning the results.
20. The earth shall display its mourning as only it can, in a physical way – by reeling, by quaking, by physical upheaval.

21. And it shall come to pass, that the leaders of earth who have allowed this great evil to come upon the world through their sinfulness (selfishness, pride, disobedience, etc.) shall be punished.
22. They shall be gathered together and taken to the prison house (hell) where they shall be given a chance to reflect upon their lives, and after a period of time will be visited and given a chance to learn about Christ's redeeming love. Then, they also will have to choose which one they really want to follow: Christ or satan.
23. When the Lord of Hosts shall reign in Mount Zion and in Jerusalem, His light of truth will be so bright, so overwhelming, that the very light of the sun shall be put to shame and that of the moon will be unnoticed.

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Jer. 50:6-46; 51:2, 13, 29, 30; Eze. 5:11-17
2. Jer. 51:20-23
3. Jer. 51:47, 48, 53, 56, 62-64
4. Hosea 4:1-6
5. Jer. 11:1-11; Gen. 7:55; Hosea 10:1-4, 13
6. Gen. 7:68, 74, 81, 83; 3 Nephi 4:1-17, 21-40
7. Joel 1:5, 10-12
8. Jer. 7:34; Psa. 69:20; Pro. 14:13; Isa. 29:2
9. Amos 8:10
10. 3 Nephi 4:54
11. Jer. 16:9-12
12. 2 Nephi 6:81, 82; 10:53; 13:23, 24; Jacob 4:16
13. Isa. 17:6
14. 3 Nephi 4:64; 9:70-78
15. Hymnal (gray) page 488
16. Jer. 9:2-19; Zeph. 3:1-4; Jer. 5:11-17; 12:1; Lam. 1:4-8
17. Jer. 1:12, 16; Lam. 3:47-49; Eze 7:3-9
18. 1 Nephi 3:206-209; 7:26-30
19. Eze. 38:19-23
20. D&C 45:8; 49:4; 85:24
21. Eze. 7:25-27
22. Isa. 14:16, 17; 1 Peter 3:18-20; 4:6
23. Jer. 50:1-5; Isa. 60:19-20; Rev. 21:23

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 25

a. Verse by Verse:

1. Oh Lord, thou art my God: I will declare your majesty; I will praise your name; for you have done wonderful things. You have always led us to faithfulness and truth.
2. A city is but an anthill in your hands, and a defenced city as a pile of rubble. Any edifice or city not built unto you shall not stand.
3. Those who look to You for strength shall glorify Thee; but those of that great city of Babylon shall fear Thee.
4. For you have been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in their distress, a refuge from the storm and a shadow from the heat when the followers of Babylon threaten to overcome Your people.
5. Those who do not know you will be brought to silence for you shall triumph over all.
6. In the mountain of the Lord shall be prepared a banquet for all those who honor Him – a bountiful feast, well prepared so none will ever hunger and thirst again.
7. And the veil of darkness of sin and unbelief which has covered the earth shall be rent and all the people will see and know that He is Lord over all the earth.
8. There shall be no more death, or sorrow, and everyone shall see and feel His love. Those who follow after him will find joy in His forgiveness, for He hath said.
9. And it shall be said in that day, “Lo, this is our God, We have waited for Him, and He will save us; this is our Lord and our Redeemer, and we will be glad and rejoice in His salvation.”
10. For our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ shall reign on His Holy Mountain and those who look upon His redeemed in derision and follow the ways of the world will be trodden down and destroyed even as the straw is in a manure pile.
11. And He shall bring down their pride together with that which they have accomplished with their hands (through their education, money, talents, and skills), and put them behind him like he puts his hands behind him while swimming.
12. And anything and everything with which you have depended upon for safety, security, care, pleasure, etc., shall be brought down, and shall disappear into the dust of the ground.

Chapter 25

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Psa. 8; 98
2. Isa. 17:1; Micah 1:2-6
3. 1 Nephi 6:55, 56; Neh. 8:10
4. Psa. 9; Isa. 4:4,5
5. 2 Nephi 5:42-45; 10:11; 11:157
6. D&C 58:3; 86:3c; Pro. 28:25
7. D&C 36:12c-g; 38:2b; 98:5a; Isa. 29:30; 1 Nephi 3:125
8. 1 Cor. 15:54-58; 1 John 5:4; Jer. 23:3-8; 24:6,7
9. Psa. 46 (wait upon the Lord), Jer. 31:1-14, 31-33; 2 Nephi 5:78;
Psa. 27:14; 37:7; 130:5
- 10-11-12. Jer. 48:29-47; 1 Nephi 2:71-83; Amos 2:1-3; Zeph. 2:8-10

ISAIAH -- CHAPTER 26

a. Verse by Verse

1. In that day (the day of destruction?) shall a song of praise be sung in the Land of Judah (the land of God's holy hill). We have a strong, powerful city, for God will safeguard it, protect it through our righteousness unto salvation.
2. Open the gates that through righteousness this nation (the U.S.?), which keepeth (has custody of) the truth (the Restored Gospel), may enter into the Holy City of Zion.
3. Though the storms of life crash around us, Thou, O Lord, will keep me in perfect peace if my mind is turned toward Thee; if I put my trust in Thee.
4. Trust in the Lord forever, for in the Lord Jehovah is everlasting strength and power to endure to the end.
5. For the high places of society shall be brought down; the lofty, exalted, proud echelons of society will be laid low, even unto the ground. They will be reduced to dust and become completely worthless to anyone.
6. Our worldly society shall be looked upon with scorn and derision by even the poor and the needy as it completely disintegrates, unable to help itself.
7. Through righteousness, gotten through obedience to our Savior Jesus Christ, is our way measured, and with Him as our standard, will others be judged.
8. Yea, we glory in Thy judgments, O Lord, for we know thou art fair. We desire, with our very souls, to do Thy will, to remember thee in all of our activities by day, and to even feel Thy presence with us as we sleep.
9. For, as thoughts assail us in the night, or trouble our dreams, You are there even then, to help us, to guide us into the paths of righteousness. For through your very judgments You lead us, You teach us, You cleanse our lives – that they may be prepared for life eternal – that through our lives others will be led to Thee as they see your hand in our lives – perfecting us, leading us, cleansing us, blessing us.
10. Please be kind to the wicked, O Lord, for they just do not understand. They do not realize the love in Your judgments. They do not comprehend that through righteousness comes automatic blessings of greater health, peace, joy, etc. They do not know that Your very plan of salvation is for their benefit. Oh, Lord, Your greatness, Your power, Your authority is so overwhelming that they refuse to look upon it for fear of being consumed, not realizing that Your very majesty and love was what sent Your Son to the cross for them.
11. Lord, when you lift up Thy hand to them, they will not see, but, they do not even have to look to feel Your radiant Spirit and will be forced to look – in wonder – at Your love. They will be embarrassed by their inner desires to also follow Thee. They will envy the relationship which exists among You and your followers, especially the love, the trust, the peace. But in their hesitation, their indecision, their lack of willpower, fear of mockery and loss of worldly pleasures, they shall be devoured by the world.

12. Oh Lord, Thou art the means of peace in our lives, for through following You has come the way of life, the very values which govern our lives and bring us closer to You and Your wonderful love.
13. Oh Lord our God, other things (lords) besides Thee, have, at times, ruled our lives (the love of material wealth, education, power, authority, pride of accomplishment or skill, unrealistic love for husband, wife, children, or friend, etc.) but we will only crown You as Lord of our lives, for we know that only when you are in Your rightful position in our lives, will everything work together for the good of all.
14. The other gods are dead to us. They shall not be allowed to come to life again in our lives, for Thou, in Thy greatness and majesty—like a pearl of great price—are of such greater importance and desire in our lives that our very memories of them have perished, forgotten, as a thing of naught.
15. Thy glory and majesty have so abundantly blessed us that others have heard and seen and felt Thy presence, and have come to learn of Thy wonderful love and gift of salvation, until the very borders of Zion have expanded and grown to the very ends of the earth.
16. Oh Lord, they have come – troubled in mind and body – from the ends of the earth to learn of Thy ways, and even in Thy chastening they feel Thy abundant love and lift their hearts to You in prayer.
17. Like a pregnant woman, near to the time of her delivery, cries out in pain, so have we cried out to Thee, O Lord, not realizing that this is part of the very process which will bring about your Kingdom on earth.
18. As the birth pangs are, in reality, contractions of the body which work together in the birth process – the pangs which we are now undergoing should be drawing us closer together in prayer and supplication to Thee. But instead, we are savoring our pain, licking our wounds, using them as an excuse to tear each other apart, find fault, complain, etc. We have – as it were – brought forth a foul gas (gossip, complaints, fault finding, etc.) instead of the beautiful birth of Zion – instead of allowing its birth to become a deliverance to the many hurting people of the earth. Neither have the inhabitants of worldly positions fallen from their places of grandeur, power, and authority, for the people of the earth have not yet seen a better way – the way of Zion.
19. Oh Lord, the very dead who have followed Thee, shall arise to proclaim Thy glory. Awake and sing, you who lie in your graves, for as the dew replenishes and refreshes the herb, so shalt thou be replenished and refreshed and come forth out of thy grave to become a part of Zion and dwell with our Lord 1000 years.
20. Come, My people, enter into thy private places of prayer, shut the doors about thee, draw away from the world and look to Me. Hide thyself, as it were, for a little moment, in My love, until this time of delivery—the birthing of Zion—be completed.
21. For behold, the Lord is coming in judgment to not only punish the wicked, but to claim His own, even those who have died who have desired to serve Him, and all who are His, or who have died in Him, shall be part of the Kingdom.

Chapter 26

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Psa. 95:1-6; 96
2. 2 Nephi 6:79-84
3. Psa. 1; 1 Nephi 3:214-216; Luke 1:77-78; John 16:33
4. 2 Sam. 22:2,3; 2 Nephi 9:133-137
5. 1 Nephi 7:49-52
6. Psa. 12:5
7. D&C 17:3; 28:3
8. Rom. 8:35-39; Psa. 9:7-11
9. Psa. 77
10. Psa. 67
11. D&C 45:13; 94:5a,b
12. Psa. 85:8-13
13. Rom. 8:28; Gen. 15:2, 11, 13, 18
14. Zeph. 2:11
15. Joel 2:21-32
16. Micah 4:1-8
17. Micah 4:8-13
18. Zec. 8:1-8; 20-23
19. Eze. 37:1-14
20. Psa. 37
21. 1 Thess. 5; 4:13-18; D&C 98:12

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 27

a. Verse by Verse

1. In that day (the day of His coming) the Lord, with the sword of justice, shall punish the serpent of evil which threatens to destroy His people. He shall slay the dragon of unbelief and fear which is keeping them from crossing the Red Sea of His deliverance into the Promised Land of Zion.
2. In that day (in preparation for His coming) sing ye unto Her (Zion) a song of feasting. As the treaders of the winepress shouted and sang, as they trod the grapes, so shall the inhabitants of Zion shout and sing as they share the rich blessings of God's vineyard.
3. The Lord does keep it (His vineyard) in the hollow of His hand. He will water it (refresh it) every moment, lest any hurt it (harm it in any way with evil). He will watch over it day and night, and seek to minister to it in whatever way will best fit each one's nature (spoken word, scripture, dreams, visions, etc.).
4. God does not act in fury, but in love. His love conquers all. The briars and thorns (anger, selfishness, hatred, pride, lust, immorality, greed, disobedience, etc.) do not stop Him from loving. His love breaks down every barrier, until we know without a doubt that our eternal future depends wholly upon how we choose to respond to that love. His very love is what will judge us, because if we choose to not accept His great sacrifice of love, the only alternative is to follow satan to our ultimate destruction.
5. We do not have the strength, of ourselves, to follow Christ, but He desires that we take His hand and let Him help us through the briars and thorns of life, that we may find peace in Him.
6. They, who come of Jacob, are worldly, with a sinful nature, but also within each one is a God-given spirit. Like Jacob's striving with the angel, with God's help the Children of Israel can prevail against their sinful natures and the sin and darkness of the world. They can take root in the Spirit, blossom and bud into repentance. They can fulfill the everlasting covenant with their fruits of righteousness. As they do this, they will become like the fruitful vineyard and fill the face of the world with fruit.
7. Hath God smitten the Children of Israel, like they have smitten those throughout the promised land who have tried to destroy them? Are the Children of Israel slain according to the pattern which they, themselves, have established?
8. In like manner, when Zion sprouts forth, you will question it. Throughout the centuries, God hath brought forth His will through the elements, like the east wind. However, in the day of the Lord, He will temper or restrain His judgments upon the earth, to allow those, who will, to respond and follow him.
9. By this, not only will the Children of Israel be forced to really examine their commitment to their Heavenly Father, but they will also be forced to repent and turn to Him for help through these difficult times. Through their repentance and obedience, their very souls will be purged of unrighteousness. Many treasured traditions and sources of strength will be found to be as chalk rather than strong

foundations and will not stand up under the stress and strain of the challenges before them. The strength and support of the world shall fall.

10. Try as we will, we will not be able to withdraw from society and build a fence around us. We are our own worst enemy. We must change from within before we can be a part of His Kingdom, or we would take within the defenced walls those qualities which would destroy the Kingdom – just as a young calf (sheep or goat) grows to nibble upon the lower leaves of the young trees and before we realize what has happened, it has grown and eaten or broken (consumed) the whole tree.
11. When the boughs are withered and broken off, the women come and burn them, assuming they have taken care of the problem. But they just do not understand; just as women today think they can remedy the unrighteousness in God's Kingdom of Zion by picking up the broken pieces of the Restoration and disposing of them, to bring unity and peace among God's people. God's vineyard needs constant, working, dedicated stewards (Priesthood) which will drive out anything which will destroy the vineyard. Women were not created to "pick up the pieces" of God's Kingdom, but to create Godly homes and teach the young, and uphold and support the Priesthood in their office and calling. Therefore, God, who created them, will have no mercy on them and show them no favor.
12. God is in charge. He dearly loves His people. He will try every way He can to influence them toward righteousness, without taking away their agency. He will, if necessary, even change the course of rivers, bring continents together, etc., in order to allow His repentant children to be gathered into their rightful inheritance.
13. And it shall come to pass in the day of the Lord, that the great trumpet will be blown, and those who were ready to perish with no thought of hope will be rejuvenated and will be gathered in with joy, singing as they come, to worship the Lord God of Israel in His Holy Mount.

Chapter 27

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Isa. 61; Job 41; Psa. 74:14; Heb. 4:12; Rev. 2:16; 19:15;
3 Nephi 13:57-59; 14
2. D&C 58:3b-d; Psa. 16:7-11; 28:7; 47:1-7; 100
3. Jacob 3:137-146
4. Isa. 53:4-12; Jer. 4:1-4; Rom. 8:35-39; Jonah 3:9-10; Alma 3:62-70
5. Isa. 55:6-13; Jacob 4; Matt. 13:3-7, 17-21
6. Gen. 32:24-30; D&C 83:8c; 98:13d-e; John 15:16; Gal. 5:22;
Heb. 12:11-16; Matt. 3:35; Phil. 1:9-11
7. Joshua 8; 9; 10:40; 24:1-27
8. Zec. 8:13-23; Matt. 24:25; Mark 13:55-61; Luke 12:54-57; 2 Pet. 3:8-14
9. Micah 7; 2 Nephi 3:61-66; 12:30-41; 6:41-60;
10. Jer. 3:22-25; Alma 27:43; 16:218-226
11. Pro. 31; Isa. 3:12; D&C 24:1b, 2a, 3a, 4
12. Zec. 2; Gen. 10:16; D&C 108:5-6
13. Isa. 51:11; 52:1, 7-10; Micah 4:1-7; Zeph. 3:14-20

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 28

a. Verse by Verse

1. The leaders of Ephraim (those of the Spiritual tribe of Ephraim which includes most of those of the Restoration) have been in a position of power and authority which has gone to their heads and have blinded their eyes to its stewardship and responsibility. They have used this position as a crown, an ego trip, and in the process have partied (socially drank) and become blinded to the significance of their positions. However, the beauty of this position is like a fading flower and will not last. Woe to them!
2. The Lord hath prepared a mighty and strong one – our Savior Jesus Christ, who shall come with the swiftness of a gathering storm, the devastation of hail, like an overflowing flood which permeates every crack, flooding the earth with judgment and casting down evil with His Hand.
3. The crown of pride (power, authority, and position of those of Ephraim, in this, Joseph's land) of those who have become drunken by social drinking and/or by closing their eyes to their calling, to people's needs, to social ills, to their spiritual responsibilities, etc., and instead have enriched their personal lives with material wealth and prestige. They shall be trodden underfoot.
4. And all the beauty (of the Restoration, the centerplace, the Restoration Heritage) which is represented by the head of the Restored Church of Jesus Christ, shall be as a fading flower or an early summer fruit which has not reached its prime before it is picked and eaten.
5. In that day shall the Lord of Hosts wear the crown of glory and be the rightful King as He triumphs over evil, wearing the beautiful royal diadem of absolute power, personally leading those who remain.
6. And shall be the spiritual judge and pattern to those who act as judges in the land, as well as a strength to those who recognize the spiritual battles going on and seek to turn to Jesus, as the Keeper of the Gate, for guidance and strength.
7. But they who sitteth in judgment have also erred through wine (actual social drinking or through worldly pleasures which have turned them away from their everlasting covenant). The priest (High Priest?) and the prophet have even erred in this worldly fashion which has also caused them to err in vision and stumble in judgment.
8. All our tables (tablets of our hearts) are full of such filth, vile obscenity, and highly offensive and objectionable material that it's a wonder we are not forced to vomit. It has become such a part of us that we do not even realize that we are in the last stages of spiritual flu. If we were to vomit all that offends, we would be so spiritually dehydrated that we would not have enough living water left in our bodies to sustain us.
9. Whom shall He teach knowledge? And whom shall He make to understand doctrine? For we have not searched for the hidden treasures of the Kingdom. We have not disciplined ourselves to follow the Word of Wisdom, or searched the Scriptures for more light and truth. We are satisfied with junk food and Bible stories. We are not ready for the meat of the gospel.

10. He cannot give us a whole load. We must learn a step at a time: precept upon precept; line upon line; here a little, there a little. This takes regular, daily diligence into the Scriptures. Just as an 8-year-old cannot pass a GED examination, we cannot expect – as adult Christians – to be accepted with only the knowledge and understanding which we had as a child.
11. How can He even converse spiritually with this people when our understanding is so far removed. It would be like speaking in another language, with stammering lips as He attempts to unfold before us the mysteries of His Kingdom.
12. He desires to share with us those truths which will not only give us rest from worry and care and sorrow, but also which we can share with others who are hurting and in need. But we will not hear. We are holding our cares and concerns to us like a sore toe or a pacifier, not willing to allow His healing touch in our lives.
13. So the word of the Lord has to be precept upon precept – here a little, there a little, hoping that some of His people might understand enough to want more – and be willing to listen to His still small voice. Many, instead of following His counsel, have taken His admonition to use as ammunition against others – and in so doing have become so confused that they have become snared and broken, which has proved to be their downfall.
14. Therefore hear the word of the Lord, ye men who are derisive and disdainful of My Restoration Distinctives and who scorn My teachings while attempting to rule (lead) the people in Zion.
15. Because you have made a compromise with evil in order to be accepted, you have accepted satanic influences in order to escape the scorn and derision by the world (Babylon), believing that it would save you from legal and political persecution. You have given a false picture of the real heritage of the Restoration.
16. Therefore, thus saith the Lord God, Behold I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation. My Only Beloved Son, who has overcome the temptations of the world and the power of satan, shall I send to reign. But he who believeth – do not make haste to leave.
17. Judgment shall be My level and righteousness shall be My plumb bob, and the elements of the earth shall sweep away the files, the papers, the secret plans, to clean up My Holy City.
18. And your covenant with evil forces shall be utterly made void, and your agreement with satanic forces shall not stand. If you hang on to its promises you will be swept away and trodden down with it.
19. From the time the overflowing scourge goes forth, it shall cleanse My Holy City and will continue to wipe it clean until all filth is gone.
20. For My laws cannot be extended or My covering stretched (to fit man's interpretations or desires).

21. For the Lord shall rise up as in Mount Perazim to slay the enemies of His chosen people; He shall be wroth as in the valley of Gibeon when He made the very sun stand still, and the moon – that the day be not ended until His enemies were destroyed; He will bring to pass His act; His strange act.
22. Now therefore, be ye not mockers, as they were in the days of Noah, lest your ties to the world become so strong that they cannot be broken; for I have heard that the Lord God of Hosts is bringing a consumption (destruction) even determined upon the whole earth.
23. Listen! Hearken and hear My words!
24. Does the farmer plough all day to prepare the ground for planting? Does he work up the ground to enable the seed to sprout easily?
25. When he has prepared it sufficiently, does he not decide where he will plant each kind of seed (fitches or vetches are called the nutmeg flower, the tiny seeds of it and cummin are sprinkled on food for seasoning). The principal wheat, appointed barley, and rye are each in their own place.
26. For God does instruct him to use good judgment and does teach him to use wisdom and knowledge.
27. For each crop has its own style of harvesting; fitches are not threshed with a threshing machine, or cummin bailed like hay – but are harvested to preserve the greatest amount most efficiently.
28. What works in harvesting one crop could destroy another. God knows what each of His children is in need of.
29. The Lord of Hosts teaches us in everything. He is wonderful in counsel and excellent in working.

Chapter 28

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. D&C 38:9; 85:37a, 38; 87:5d; 95:4; 151:8a; 152:4; 1 Nephi 3:93, 126; 2 Nephi 11:75, 76; 90-95; 1 Tim. 3:1-9
2. D&C 65:1a; 100:3d-f; 105:9,10; Psa. 24:7; Isa. 49:26; 1 Nephi 7:43-62
3. Isa. 29:9; Luke 12:17-35
4. Isa. 10:16; Micah 7:1; Jer. 48:32,33; Isa. 29:8
5. D&C 76:7s; 83:17; 108:5g; Mosiah 7:77-80; Rev. 19:6-9; Psa. 93; 96
6. 2 Nephi 9:67; Mosiah 1:106-126; 3 Nephi 11:6-8; 6:14; 2 Nephi 6:81-91
D&C 64:7c-8
7. Matt. 24:55; 1 Cor. 10:1-13, 21; Rev. 14:8; Pro. 31:4,5; Isa. 5:22-30;
2 Nephi 8:90-94
8. Job 20:15; Isa. 19:14; Jer. 5:25-31
9. 1 Cor. 3; Heb. 5:12-14; D&C 18:2 l-m
10. 2 Nephi 12:35-39; D&C 95:3a
11. Isa. 33:14-19; Gen. 6:32; Isa. 6:5; Jer. 1:6-7
12. Isa. 5:26, 27; 40:31; Jer. 31:22, 25; Gen. 8:8-18; D&C 83:13c; 86:3d
13. Gen. 17:4; Neh. 9:13-17; Dan. 9:5; Psa. 119:4, 15, 16, 27, 40, 45, 54-56, 63;
Psa. 119:69, 78, 87, 93, 94, 100-105, 110, 127, 128, 133-135, 142-144, 159-176;
2 Nephi 12:5-18
14. 1 Nephi 2:83; 3:93
15. Isa. 24:16; Jer. 14:13-22; 29:8,9; Hosea 10:13
16. Jacob 3:27,28; Psa. 118:22; Matt. 21:44-56; Acts 4:10-12; Eph. 2:19-22; 1 Pet. 2:6-9
17. Rom. 11:33-36
18. Isa. 14:12-17; Alma 16:76, 77
19. D&C 5:3g; 45:4; 83:8; 94:5d-f; 108:9-10
20. Isa. 30:1-17
21. 2 Sam. 5:19, 20; Joshua 9; 10:8-14; D&C 92:1; 98:12
22. Gen. 8:8-18
23. D&C 1:1, 3; 39:1; 41:1; 43:5; 3 Nephi 14
24. Job 38:25-28; 1 Cor. 9:10; Ether 4:74
25. Matt. 13:22-29; 35-44; 1 Cor. 9:11
26. Pro. 2; 3:1-23
27. Matt. 13:25-29
28. Matt. 6:29-35
29. 1 Nephi 5:32-36, 69-78, 218; Ether 1:16-21; 2 Tim. 2:15; 3:16,17; D&C 43:4

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 29

a. Verse by Verse

1. Woe to Ariel (Jerusalem – the Children of Israel). As the years go by, let them offer meaningless sacrifices to Me.
2. Yet will I afflict them, cause them trouble or pain and sorrow, for thus has the Lord said and it shall be unto His rebellious Children of Israel.
3. I, the Lord, will stay close by, to chastise her, cut off aid (moral, physical support) and otherwise encourage her to turn to Me for her strength and joy (instead of to meaningless traditions and worldly enticements).
4. And even in her demise she shall not be forgotten, for her records shall be preserved (a history of My children) and shall be brought forth out of the ground to speak to this latter day. It will sound like a familiar story for it will parallel the Holy Bible and has many likenesses even though it was buried many centuries ago.
5. It will tell of many people, all strangers to us in this day. It will tell of many terrible things (wars, killings, priestcrafts, etc.), but like the chaff which is blown away at harvest time and is no more, so shall the sorrow and anxieties of that time be forgotten in an instant.
6. For, again God's children shall be visited of the Lord of Hosts with thunder, with earthquake, and great sounds of destruction, storm and tempest, with the flame of devouring fire.
7. And to all people, even nations, that fight against the Children of Israel, even to all that fight against their special heritage and calling to bring forth My Zion – it shall be like a bad dream.
8. Yea, it shall be unto them as a hungry man that dreams of eating food and is satisfied but then wakes up – hungrier than ever – for fighting against the cause of Zion will leave his soul empty; or like a thirsty man who dreams of drinking and wakes up so dry he feels faint – his soul shall feel faint. Yea, shall all the people, the nations, be, that fight against Mount Zion.
9. For behold, all you that do wickedness, sin of any kind, stop and think – for you shall weep in sorrow for your sinfulness. Ye shall act like you're in a drunken stupor – not hearing or understanding the Lord – not understanding how you could have become so base before the Lord. You will stagger like you were drunk but it will not be from strong drink. It will be from the burden of your sin.
10. For behold, the Lord has allowed you to fall into spiritual coma because you have closed your eyes to His instruction. You have rejected the prophets and their warning voice. You have rejected your rulers; and the seers cannot see, for the Lord hath covered their spiritual eyes because of your iniquities (wickedness).
11. And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall bring forth unto you the words of a book – and it shall be words of them which have slumbered (have died long ago).

12. And behold the book shall be sealed; and in the book shall be the words of them which have slumbered (have died long ago) and their experiences with God.
13. Wherefore, because of the nature of the things which are sealed up, they shall not be delivered or translated in the day of the wickedness and abominations of the people. In fact, the book will be kept from all but a chosen few, when it is brought forth.
14. But the book shall be delivered unto a man and he shall copy some of the strange symbols (which are the words of those who lived long ago – and are written in their language). These symbols (hieroglyphics) shall be taken to a man who can translate languages. But the book will not be taken to him, nor will the seal of the sealed portion be broken.
15. For the book shall be sealed by the Power of God, and the revelation which is sealed shall be kept in the book until the own due time of the Lord – when He chooses to bring it forth – for it will reveal all things from the foundation of the world, unto the end thereof.
16. And the day cometh when the words of the book shall be read upon the housetops (for all to hear) and they shall be read by the power of Christ. And all things shall be revealed unto the children of men, which have ever been revealed since the beginning of time, and which ever will be revealed unto the end of the earth.
17. Wherefore, when the book is delivered to that man of whom I have spoken, some words shall be copied off and delivered unto the man who translates languages. The book itself shall not be taken, for it will be hidden from the eyes of the world that none shall see it save it shall be three witnesses which shall see it by the power of God, besides the man to whom the book was delivered; and they all shall testify to the truth of the book and the things which it contains.
18. And no one else shall see it except a few according to the will of God in order to bear testimony of His word unto the children of men; for the Lord God has said that the words of the faithful writers should speak as it were, from the dead.
19. “Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to bring forth the words of the book; and in the mouth of as many witnesses as seemeth him good will he establish his word; and woe be unto him that rejecteth the word of God.”
20. But, behold, it shall come to pass, that the Lord God shall say unto him to whom the book was given: Take these words, which you have copied from the unsealed portion and give them to another, that he may take them to a learned man who translates languages, and say, “Read this, I pray thee.”
21. And the learned translator, after translating the characters, shall say, “Bring the book unto me and I will read them; and now because of the glory of the world, and to get gain will they say this, and not for the glory of God. The man shall say, “I cannot bring the book for it is sealed.” Then shall the learned man say, “Then I cannot read it for you (and he shall withhold his translation of the characters from the book).
22. Wherefore, it shall come to pass, that the man to whom the book was given shall say, “I am not learned.” Then shall the Lord God say unto him, “The learned shall not read

the words, for they have rejected them, and I am able to do mine own work; Wherefore thou shalt read the words which I shall give unto thee.”

23. “Touch not the things which are sealed, for I will bring them forth in mine own due time; for I will show unto the children of men that I am able to do mine own work.”
24. “Wherefore, when thou hast read the words which I have commanded thee, and obtained the witnesses which I have promised unto thee, then shalt thou seal up the book again, and hide it up unto me, that I may preserve the words which thou hast not read until I shall see fit in mine own wisdom to reveal all things unto the children of men.”
25. “For behold, I am God; and I am a God of miracles; and I will show unto the world that I am the same, yesterday, to-day, and for ever; and I work not among the children of men, save it be according to their faith.”
26. “And again it shall come to pass, that the Lord shall say unto him that shall read the words that shall be delivered him, Forasmuch as this people draw near unto me with their mouth, and with their lips do honor me, but have removed their hearts far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precepts of men, therefore I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people; yea, a marvelous work and a wonder; for the wisdom of their wise and learned shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent shall be hid.”
27. Woe to them who try extremely hard to hide their feelings and opinions from the Lord, and their works are in the dark (undercover where they think no one can see); and they say, “Who seeth us and who knoweth us?” And they also say, “If you try to turn things around, no one will believe you – anyone will just regard your words as a bunch of worthless clay.”
28. But behold, I will show unto them, saith the Lord of Hosts, that I know all their works. For, shall the work say of him that made it, He made me not? Or shall the thing framed (a painting?) say of him who hath framed it, “He had no understanding” (for has not the Lord God made us all and knows things about us that we don’t even know?).
29. But behold, saith the Lord of Hosts, I will show unto the children of men, that a short while after this book will be brought forth out of the earth, that the desert of Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field; and the fruitful field shall grow so well that it will be regarded as a forest. (For the return of the rains and more extensive irrigation did turn this area—which had turned into a desert after the stripping of its cedars for Solomon’s building program—again into a very fruitful field. This happened in the middle 1800’s).
30. And in that day (middle 1800’s) shall the deaf (spiritually) hear the words of the book, for God shall open the ears of those who will respond to Him; and the eyes of the blind (spiritually) shall see out of the unknown and out of darkness; and the meek (submissive to His will) also shall increase, and their joy shall be in the Lord; and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

31. For assuredly as the Lord liveth, they shall see that satan is really nothing and those who scorn shall be destroyed and all that look for iniquity (sin and evil) are cut off from God's people. Also will be cut off they that accuse and judge others way out of proportion, and try to lay a snare for any who are trying to clean up their acts or help others to do so; and those who try to find any way they can to accuse the ones who are attempting to live righteously.

32. Therefore, thus saith the Lord who redeemed and made a covenant with Abraham concerning his seed, the house of Jacob (The Children of Israel): "Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale when he sees his children (The Children of Israel), how I am working with them, right in the middle of their present lives. They shall sanctify My name and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob (Jesus Christ) and shall fear the God of Israel. Also, they who have erred in spirit shall come to understanding. They who have complained and found fault shall learn doctrine (the way of eternal life)."

Chapter 29

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Pro. 15:8; 21:27; Amos 5:21-27
2. 1 Sam. 15:22-23; Eze. 2:3-7
3. Heb. 12:5-29
4. 2 Nephi 2:40-43; 15:16; Mormon 4:28-56
5. Joel 3:14-21
6. D&C 43:5e-6d; 2 Nephi 11:117
7. 2 Nephi 11:118
8. 2 Nephi 11:119,121
9. Isa. 42:23-25; 2 Nephi 11:116-122
10. Isa. 42:18-21; 2 Nephi 11:123,124
11. 2 Nephi 11:125
12. 2 Nephi 11:126
13. 2 Nephi 11:127,128
14. 2 Nephi 11:129
15. 2 Nephi 11:130
16. 2 Nephi 11:131,132
17. Testimony of the Three Witnesses in the Book of Mormon; D&C 5:3a-e; 15; 2 Nephi 11:133; Ether 2:2,3
18. Testimony of the Eight Witnesses in the Book of Mormon; 2 Nephi 11:134
19. 2 Nephi 11:135
20. 2 Nephi 11:136
21. 2 Nephi 11:137-140
22. 2 Nephi 11:141, 142
23. 2 Nephi 11:143
24. 2 Nephi 11:144
25. 2 Nephi 11:145; Mormon 4:66-88; Moroni 7:37-41; D&C 34:3b
26. 2 Nephi 11:146,147; 12:39-74; D&C 4; 6:1-3; 10:1-3; 11; 12
27. 2 Nephi 11:148-150; 12:5-20
28. 2 Nephi 11:151-153; Jer. 2:26-28;18:1-16; John 1:1-3; Acts 17:24-29; Psa. 8; Isa. 64:8
29. 2 Nephi 11:154
30. 2 Nephi 11:93-106, 155, 156
31. 2 Nephi 11:157; 12:23-38
32. 2 Nephi 11:158-160; Hosea 14; 3 Nephi 14

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 30

a. Verse by Verse

1. Woe to the rebellious children that will listen to anyone but Me; and that trust everyone else to protect them, care for them, help them, etc., but won't trust My Spirit to help them in any way. They are too embarrassed to pray for My help in their sinning. (They realize that their very worldliness is a sin and they are not willing to part with it: their charge cards, expensive homes, cars, furniture, clothing, recreation, food, TV's, etc., way beyond what they can afford. They do not ask me for help because they realize that I have a plan for their lives and they want no part of it in their worldly, materialistic, humanistic life style.)
2. They go to the world for help: the banks, the attorneys, the doctors, the counselors, etc. They don't come to My Word, or to Me in prayer, or ask for administration. They trust in worldly (sometimes dishonest, immoral, ungodly) men to solve their problems and believe that insurance, social security, government aid, etc., will carry them through.
3. Therefore, shall the strength of the world be your shame – for when it tumbles around you, you will be ashamed that you have ever believed in it, when you really did know better. You will be very confused as you think: But how could that wealthy bank fail? How could that attorney lose my case? Now, I'll have to pay all those legal fees. How could I have known that doctor didn't know what he was doing? Or that following the counselor's advise would make everything worse? Or that I would lose my job and not be able to pay my bills so I would lose the things that I had charged (car, TV, living room suite, appliance, etc.)?
4. But, my (doctor, attorney, counselor, teacher, minister, politician, etc.) has gone to the best schools, had a good financial base, came highly recommended, and is in Who's Who In America. Even other countries send their students to study in our excellent colleges.
5. How do I know that administration for the sick will help? That man – he doesn't even use good English, and I'll bet he's had that suit ten years! What would my friends think if they found out that I was going to a lay minister (he doesn't even have a degree!) instead of a learned, titled counselor. God would want me to change my life-style – I am certainly not going to eat the way they do or live in a house or apartment within My financial reach – that's a laugh! – or wear weird, outdated clothing, or drive an old rattletrap – WHAT WOULD MY FRIENDS THINK! No, I will NOT throw away my credit cards! I may NEED them!!!
6. As the abundance of worldly assets (charge cards, stocks, bonds, bank accounts, real estate, and elite positions in the work force) are all used as collateral, it will not suffice. Like an old lion, the failing economy will bring crushing blows. As if by a viper or venomous serpent, our minds will be so poisoned against reality, that we will be totally unprepared for that which is to come.
7. The Egyptians (the world) cannot help, for their purposes are not God's purposes. That is why I have cried out to the people in this situation. Their strength is to sit still (not become indebted to the world and its satanic worldly influences), but to trust in

God's strength as they weather the storms of life (oppression, floods, storms, earthquakes, calamities, death, illness, financial reversals, etc.). As they look to Me in faith and hope, I will lead them gently through the turmoil.

8. Now go, write it before them on tablets, and in a book, that it may be a strength for ever and ever – against the times which are coming upon the earth.
9. Write that this is a rebellious people – lying children, a children that refuse to hear the word of the Lord;
10. Which say to the seers, “See not” (we don’t want to know about our sins); and to the prophets, “Prophecy not unto us right things (we don’t want to hear about the consequences of our actions), speak unto us smooth things (tell us to love everyone, forgive everyone, accept everyone while we continue to live our own lifestyle, but do not make waves, or ask us to go from the status quo as that might cause friction). Prophecy deceits (Tell us that we are all brothers – that God loves everybody and that not a soul shall be lost.) (Humanism!)
11. We do not want to hear about the Holy One of Israel. His path is too straight. His burden is too heavy. His way is too hard. We don’t want to hold His hand and follow Him – He might take us into unknown paths. And I like my independence – I don’t want to have to depend upon His guidance.
12. Wherefore, thus saith the Holy One of Israel: Because you despise, hate, My Word, My direction and commandments, My help, and would rather trust in the world and continue on in your worldly lifestyle,
13. Therefore, this iniquity (sin) shall be to you as a breach (a break or rupture, a violation of faith, alienation) ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall (like a dike) whose breaking (flood) cometh suddenly at an instant. (Shall it be the expected earthquake or foreign invasion?)
14. And He shall break through the sin and indifference as easily as dropping a pottery pitcher upon a cement floor. He shall not spare; so there shall not be found pieces large enough to carry water or live coals from one fireplace to another. (There will be no attorneys, doctors, counselors, insurance agents, lending institutions, stores, businesses, etc., because their places of business, their records, their framed documents of expertise, will all be destroyed) so even they will, in desperation, be forced to turn to the Holy One of Israel.
15. For thus saith the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel; In returning to Me, in resting in My law, shall ye be saved; in quiet faith and trust and hope, in complete confidence shall be your strength; and ye would not.
16. But you said, “No” for we will flee upon horses (we will not listen to You – we will trust in the glitter, the bright lights, the excitement and thrill of the world and its noise shall drown out Your still small voice – so we can forget You). Therefore – shall ye flee; And you said, “We will ride upon the swift” (consequences, the results of your choices and actions, your indebtedness – spiritually as well as materially – are swiftly approaching).

17. Many people live in fear of the judgments even though they do not understand. I don't wholly understand this verse, but suppose a commentator came over TV and warned of an imminent earthquake and commanded all the people to vacate the area. Not only 1,000, but thousands would leave – people have had dreams of this very thing happening. But you who have heard the gospel – you, the adopted children of Israel who know of the vision of Zion – what shall you do? After hearing the warning five times, will you also flee?? And where will you go?? And what will you do?? Or will you turn from your wickedness and choose to listen to His voice and follow His guidance – “till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on a hill” (to all those who do not understand the majesty of our Savior Jesus Christ).
18. And as you wait for Him, you will find that He has been waiting for you, patiently, lovingly.
19. For Zion shall be! God has said! It will no longer be a night dream from which you will awaken to the chaos of the world, but it will be reality, with Jesus Christ, our Lord and Savior, reigning forever and ever.
20. And though the Lord allows you to go through adversity and affliction, it will be the refining, the molding process, the perfecting, which shall make your life shine in righteousness as a testimony to the nations and you will see and know and understand not only what is happening but why it is happening: the perfecting of God's people – that they may dwell forever with Him in righteousness, for Christ Himself shall be our teacher.
21. He shall guide your every step so you will not be left anxiously wondering what to do – for your desire will be in the Lord, and He will be a light unto thy path, guiding and guarding you from darkness, from evil, from crooked paths.
22. The worldly things which seemingly had so much importance in your life, will lose their value as you experience the light of the Savior, and they shall become so unimportant and meaningless that you will not want them to stay in your presence to taint your life – and will throw them out like you would a dirty menstrual pad.
23. Then God shall bless the earth, and cause the rain to water the seed, and the ground shall produce in plenty, and there shall be an abundance of food for everyone as well as for the animals.
24. The cattle, the oxen, even the ass shall have an abundance of food and clean bedding. They will not have to sleep in dirty bedding because of having to eat all available vegetation for food, for there shall be plenty of straw from the abundant wheat harvest.
25. The rivers and streams shall even be cleansed so there will be an abundance of fresh, sparkling water after the fall of Babylon.
26. The light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun and the light of the sun will be seven times brighter as the Lord cometh to cleanse the earth, to bandage up the breach of sin of His people, to heal the wounds of their transgressions.
27. The Lord is coming, sin cannot remain. It shall self-destruct in His very presence. The burden of the sins of God's children, the immorality of Christ's bride, is so heavy

that He almost stoops under its immensity. With the sword of His mouth He will attack all sin – as with a devouring fire.

28. Just as an overflowing, flooding stream reaches to one's neck, and they realize that their life hangs in the balance – shall each one's life be, as if it were being sifted with the sieve of vanity, and everyone finally realizes that man is nothing before his Lord. It is only through the wonderful, forgiving grace of our Lord that any are enabled to stand, for satan has so misled and wound the people with his flaxen cords of evil that it is almost as if he is leading them with a bridle, causing them to err.
29. You shall sing, for the joy of the Lord shall be your strength, and in the gladness of your heart shall you come unto the mountain of the Lord, to the Mighty One of Israel.
30. And you shall hear the glorious voice of the Lord, through the flashing of the lightning, and you shall feel the indignation of His anger through the flame of a devouring fire with the scattering of the effects of civilization (the high towers, the skyscrapers, bridges, cathedrals, office buildings, amusement coliseums, etc.) with tempestuous winds and rain and hail.
31. And through the voice of the Lord shall Babylon fall.
32. And instead of the rod of oppression there shall be a staff of support, and instead of cries of oppression there shall be the gladness of music with tabrets and harps, and the very joy of the Lord, shall win the battles.
33. For Tophet (city set apart for human sacrifices to be offered to Molech) will be ordained and prepared for the King of Babylon and its very depth, and size, filled with much wood, will be kindled by the breath of the Lord, like a stream of brimstone, to destroy those ordained of satan from amongst God's people.

Chapter 30

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Gen. 4:12-13; 6:27-29; 7:40-43, 55; 1 Sam. 15:23; Pro. 17:11; Eze. 12:2; Mosiah 1:79-87; D&C 1:1c-2; 56:1; 64:7
2. 2 Chron. 32:8; 2 Nephi 3:62-64; D&C 4, Rom. 1:18-22; Matt. 5:8; Jer. 42:9-22
3. Rev. 18:14-19; Zec. 2:7-9; Mal. 3:5; Jer. 8:5-22; 44:12-30
4. 1 Cor. 3:18-19
5. Matt. 5:12-18; 6:19-23
6. Isa. 8:10-15; D&C 76:2
7. Hosea 14; Matt. 6:36-39
8. Zeph. 1:14-18
9. Matt. 6:24; 2 Peter 2
10. Jer. 5:23-31; Eze. 12:21-28; Jer. 23:16-40
11. Matt. 11:29-30; John 10:10
12. Eze. 13:1-16
13. Matt 5:22-50
14. 2 Nephi 4:11-17; Rev. 18; Jer. 19
15. D&C 2
16. Matt. 3:33-35; Pro. 28:1; Isa. 10:3
17. Zec. 2; Mal. 3:7-18; 1 Pet. 4:17
18. Zeph. 2:1-3; 2 Pet. 3:8-18; D&C 108:8
19. Zeph. 3:14-20
20. Eze. 20:5-49; 2 Cor. 12:7-10
21. Eph. 3:14-21; 4:11-32
22. Ecc. 2; Hab. 2:18-20
23. & 24. Joel 2:21-26; D&C 58:3
25. D&C 110:23
26. D&C 85:2-3
27. D&C 1:3
28. D&C 64:5b; 2 Nephi 11:93-94; Ecc. 12:8-14
29. Gen. 7:69-72; Neh. 8:10; Zec. 2:10,11; D&C 108:2
30. Joel 3:16-21
31. Rev. 19:15; D&C 108:5d-g
32. Micah 7:18,19; Psa. 126
33. Jer. 7:31-33; 2 Kings 23:10; Heb. 4:12; Rev. 1:16; 2:12,16; 2 Nephi 12:87-100

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 31

a. Verse by Verse

1. Woe to them that go to other sources than the Lord for help; and trust in bombs and tanks and technology and modern inventions of war, because they are so many. They trust in governments and the wisdom of people, but do not look unto the Holy One of Israel; neither do they seek the Lord.
2. Yet, God also is wise, and will bring evil upon all who seek the world or their strength. He has said and He will not call back His words, but will arise against the house of the evil-doers, and against the help of worldly, sinful men.
3. Now, the people are men and not God. Their horses are flesh; their tanks and submarines and other modern inventions of war are not even flesh, let alone spirit. When the Lord shall stretch out His hand, they, who are trying to help with their worldly, human suggestions, and they who are asking them for guidance, shall both fail together.
4. For thus hath the Lord spoken unto me; just as a lion and its cub guarding its prey; when a bunch of shepherds come yelling at him, their noise doesn't even faze them. So the Lord shall not be distracted by worldly attempts to solve their problems when He comes down to fight for mount Zion, His holy hill.
5. For the Lord of Hosts will defend His Holy City with the ease of a bird flying, and He will also deliver it, and passing over, He will preserve it – just as the destroying angel passed over the homes of the Hebrew children, preserving them and delivering them, while destroying Egyptians.
6. He from whom His Children of Israel have revolted, turn ye unto Him, for He alone can help you now.
7. For, in that day, all the things which your hands have made, the money you have earned, the things which you have accumulated, the insurance or social security in which you have invested, the money, stocks, or bonds which you have in savings, everything in which you have given your faith and trust (like the heathens of old, worshipping their idols of gold and silver), shall be cast away as you recognize that only God and His Son, the Savior of the world, can help you now.
8. Then shall the enemy, those of the world who do not know God, flee in terror, not from guns or bombs, but from the sword of God's justice; and their young men shall be in terror and utter confusion because they will not even know what is happening.
9. The enemy shall go back to their stronghold (their country or refuge), while those of the world who do not know God, shall also be afraid of the ensign of Zion, for not only will the Spirit of God be there, but it shall be protected by a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night.

Chapter 31

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Psa. 1; Isa. 30:1
2. Psa. 2; Gen. 3:30; Isa. 55:11; D&C 1:8a,b
3. Psa. 20
4. 1 Nephi 7:21-64
5. D&C 34:4a-c; 1 Pet. 3:12-14
6. Psa. 37:1-15; 46
7. Isa. 2:7-8; D&C 1:3e; 6:3
8. Psa. 48
9. Isa. 4:4; D&C 5:2d, 3g; 45:12c-d, 13, 15; 64:8b; 94:5; 102:9; 108:8

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 32

a. Verse by Verse

1. Behold, Jesus, our Lord and King, shall reign in Righteousness, and under Him will be judges who shall assist Him and they also will rule in righteous judgment.
2. As a quiet, peaceful nook on a windy day; as a protection and shelter from a violent storm; as a sparkling, refreshing stream in a desert; as the shadow of a great rock when wearied by traveling under the hot summer sun; so shall a man be.
3. And their eyes shall be opened that they may see the rich blessings of eternity, and they shall hear the still small voice of our Savior, Jesus Christ, and they shall hearken unto Him.
4. Those who rush and stumble into His presence shall understand knowledge and come before Him in holiness and love. Those who stutter and stammer, not being able to express themselves plainly shall clearly speak words of beauty and adoration before Him.
5. The vile (obnoxious, “everything goes” person) shall no longer be called liberal, but shall be seen as he truly is: sinful, needing the tempering of God’s Holy Spirit; the churl (a free man of the lowest rank—rude, surly, difficult to work or deal with) shall no longer be called generous when he is accommodating for he will be recognized as he really is.
6. For the vile person shall show his true colors, and as he thinketh in his heart so shall he do, sinning while pretending to be righteous, working for himself, not for the Lord or even for others, unless it brings benefit, honor, or glory to himself.
7. The churl also uses any means to bring benefit, honor, or glory to himself. He does not consider the needs or feelings of others but takes advantage of them, even the poor and needy, or the elderly on meager, fixed incomes, to help out himself and his interests.
8. But the liberal (who accepts as few restrictions as possible, favoring self-expression, reform, and worldly progress with freedom from restriction or authority) schemes to find ways to get around or ignore the rules and regulations (commandments), and in so doing, the strengths, the peace, the joy which comes from obedience to God’s will is lost – and he is left with only the help of humanism to sustain him.
9. You women – who waste the precious time which I have given you when there is so much to be done – rise up, come alive. Come alive to My voice, and to the voice of the poor and the needy, the hurting, the confused, the oppressed. Come alive to the needs around you and the need for My Zion. You careless daughters, you spend more time on your make-up and hair and the adorning of your bodies than you do on your spiritual adornment. Your very thoughts are open to Me, and the intents of your hearts. Listen to My voice and become actively engaged in the building of My Kingdom.

10. You, who care less about the needs around you, shall also experience some of these needs, for famine shall come, not only famine of food but a spiritual famine shall be in the land, and the gathering of Zion shall be like the gathering of grapes in a dry land. There shall be few to gather in.
11. Tremble, you women who enjoy freedom from labor, from physical pain and annoyance, from concern about My Kingdom. Look around you at My hurting world. Strip away the selfishness, the artfully applied mask of worldliness and pride. Uncover your carefully hidden personal sins (greed? dishonesty? talebearing? laziness? immorality? worldliness? reluctance to give all to the Master? lack of love? etc.) Cleanse your hearts and come bare before Me. Wrap yourself in the sackcloth of repentance and mourning for your righteousness (that you may be made fit for the fine linen of the wedding garments).
12. They shall lament and cry for the security of abundance, for the lack of fresh milk and vegetables and fruits from the shelves of the super markets which have been laden with an abundance of luscious, attractive, healthful, tasty fruits and vegetables from all over the world – but are now bare.
13. As the breadbasket of the midwest becomes a dust bowl like in the 1930's, and brings up thorns and briars instead of an abundant harvest, there will be an absence of joy, even in God's special city.
14. Many expensive homes in the elite housing developments shall be left vacant as wealthy leaders of society become bankrupt. Many houses in the city shall be left desolate as people swarm to the country to find anything to eat. Places which were considered a security, a stronghold, shall become merely a shelter from the cold or heat, a place to hide one's afflictions, and will be of no more use or comfort than an abandoned barn or shed;
15. Until [when] God's children come to Him in contrition and repentance, then His Spirit shall be poured out in abundance from on high, then will He cause the wilderness to again become a fruitful field; and the fruitful field shall be so laden that it will be thick like a forest.
16. Then God's judgments shall just be upon those who remain in the wilderness of sin and worldliness and rebellion, for the righteous shall dwell in a fruitful field.
17. They, who perfect their lives in obedience to the Savior, shall find peace and tranquility. They will not be burdened by strife, discord, and the cares of the world for they shall have the quiet assurance of the Savior's sustaining grace.
18. They shall dwell in peaceable surroundings, not burdened by tumult or crime, not having to worry about house payments or rent, because all will be consecrated to our Lord and Savior and everyone shall have the stewardship of their dwelling place.
19. It shall be protected from the elements and the city shall even be in a protected area, down from the turbulence of mountain storms.
20. Blessed are you that farm the plains, surrounded by rivers of water. You are so wonderfully blessed!

Chapter 32

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. D&C 64:7,8
2. Matt. 12:30; Rom. 2:10; 2 Nephi 10:12
3. D&C 86:3c; 50:8g; Isa. 35:1-5; D&C 83:16g, 17
4. Isa. 35:6-10
5. Rom. 1:17-32
6. Pro. 3:27-35; Jer. 9:1-9; Luke 6:32-38; Jas. 3
7. Pro. 1:10-31; 6:16-19; 22:16
8. Rom. 6; 7; 8
9. Matt. 6:32-38; D&C 6:3; 58:6c-d; Pro. 6:6-9; Amos 6:1
10. Amos 8
11. Rev. 19:8; Matt. 25:42-47
12. Joel 1:8-14
13. Joel 1:15-20
14. Jer. 9:19-24
15. Joel 2:12-27; Jer. 30:17-24; 31:6-14, 31-33
16. Zec. 8:11-20
17. Micah 4:1-7; Psa. 23
18. D&C 45:12c; Lev. 26:1-6; Psa. 37:37; Isa. 66:10-14
19. Isa. 4:5
20. Psa. 1:1-3

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 33

a. Verse by Verse

1. Woe to you who try to damage or take advantage of others (their goods or reputation) in order to elevate yourselves (your material goods, your position or character) and not even in retaliation, but just in selfishness. When you decide to turn over a new leaf and change your life, satan will inspire others to treat you as you have done in the past and you will have a very difficult time dealing with it all.
2. O Lord, be gracious unto us. Show us compassion and mercy as we try to live our lives according to Thy will; and dear Lord, help them – who are really trying to put their lives in order – to trust in Thee, rather than in the arm of flesh (their fellow men, or the world). Show them Thy wonderful peace and salvation in the time of trouble.
3. Just as the noise and tumult of the crowd caused the people to flee in fear and confusion at the crucifixion and God's chosen people were lost among the nations, so shall it be at his coming.
4. But Jesus Christ shall claim His own and instead of running in fear from His death on the cross, they will gather together with the same urgency – just like a gathering of caterpillars from all directions, and just as a bunch of locusts fly to and fro, lighting here and there, so shall God's Spirit light here and there, inspiring His people to gather to His Kingdom – for –
5. The Lord is exalted; He reigns in glory; He hath filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.
6. Even in the tumult, the knowledge of Christ's Kingdom will be a stabilizing force; the understanding of His wonderful plan of salvation will give strength to endure; the fear of the Lord's displeasure will be greater than the fear of Babylon – for obedience to Him will bring the treasures of peace and hope and comfort and joy.
7. Behold, the brave, courageous ones of the world shall be reduced to tears as they know not how to face what is happening; and the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly as they finally realize that only in Christ will any peace be found.
8. The highways are not safe to travel upon; even those free from destruction are constantly patrolled; the traveler has no place to go. He has not kept the covenant so will not be safely led to Zion. He certainly does not want the lawlessness and confusion of the cities; he is not especially concerned about anyone but himself – now what shall he do?
9. The earth mourneth and languisheth for it has been spoiled and dealt with treacherously. The rubble of war, the barrenness of famine, the upheaval of earthquakes have all left it hurting badly.
10. Now – now will I rise, saith the Lord; now will I show the world that I am; now will I do great things and the whole world shall know My power.

11. What you conceive is but husks – worthless matter, so shall you bring forth stubble, nothing to nourish or satisfy; your words, your thoughts, and dreams shall so consume and swallow you up that you will not be able to face reality.
12. And the people shall be burned by their very thoughts and desires as with a caustic until they are consumed like the briars which are cut down, piled and burned.
13. Hear ye from around the world what I have done; and you who are near – recognize My power, My might – realize that I am in charge of the earth and it is through Me that salvation cometh.
14. The sinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites – for God can see through all the pretense into the very desires of our hearts. The very brightness of his perfection shall consume those in sin. They will self-destruct in His presence. Who shall be left to even be a part of Zion?
15. He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth getting ahead by taking advantage of others (especially those in need of his help like the elderly, and widows, the orphans, the poor, the slow in understanding, the hurting, etc.), he that will not take bribes to get special unearned privileges, nor will dwell upon the disaster and evil surrounding him – but instead –
16. keeps his sights on life eternal, on living righteously, and treating all men with Christ-like love. God shall protect him, if necessary even in rocky caves, where bread and water will be supplied by God’s almighty hand.
17. You shall see the King in His glory, as you view Him from a distance.
18. All the upheaval shall be so distressing that as you meditate upon it you will panic and question – “Where is the prophet?” (the mouthpiece which God uses to inform His people, to enlighten His people, etc.). Where is one who is righteous enough to hear God’s voice and know what God is trying to tell us? Where is he that knows of the many secluded (hidden from the world) strongholds which even now are sustaining God’s people? for you will wonder if your small group is alone in your desires to serve your Lord and Master.
19. You shall not see the many surrounding spirits of those whom God has sent to protect you, guide you, and sustain you while He cleanses His Holy place. And if you could see and hear, you would not understand, for your perception and righteousness are so dim that their very words of wisdom and understanding and comfort would be to you like a foreign language. (Example: from the North Country? Nephites?)
20. Look upon Zion: Impressive, dignified, a righteous reality. And Jerusalem: she will no more be a center of conflict, of confusion, of fear from surrounding forces – for God’s Spirit shall be there and in quietness (no more noise of guns in the distance) shall her inhabitants be free to worship their God (the Holy God of Israel – Jesus Christ). Christ Jesus shall reign and no more shall a stake be dissolved for trying to follow His leadership nor shall the ties between God’s many groups of worshippers be broken for they shall see eye to eye when God shall bring again Zion.

21. But in Zion will the glorious Lord be unto us like a place of wide rivers and streams with no traffic passing to and fro, for everyone shall want to experience the joy of His presence.
22. For the Lord is our judge. He is our lawgiver. He is our King. There will be no desire to doubt or dispute or debate or question His leadership. He is our Savior and His purpose for being is to bring about the salvation and eternal life of man.
23. The very structure of society has collapsed. That which held it together was not built upon the foundation of Jesus Christ, the Holy One of Israel. Its very support system, weakened within from satanic forces of Babylon, has fallen. The Lord will now take over and cleanse the earth in preparation for His Holy City of Zion. All things which offend will be removed from the center place – leaving that which can be used to build up His Kingdom (land, businesses, buildings, machinery, tools, homes and furnishings, supplies, food, clothing, educational supplies, etc.). Everything left after His cleansing will be like the great spoils (loot, booty) remaining after a war. All shall be gathered or listed, including that which the saints have stored for this final hour, creating a giant storehouse. It shall be divided according to everyone's need, to supply and sustain all who have gathered to Zion, as well as those who are being gathered in. The lame (those who are not physically able-bodied) shall have what they need to sustain them, while the physical reality of the righteous city of Zion is brought about (built).
- 24 But no one shall say, "I am sick" for the people who dwell in Zion shall be forgiven their iniquity and there shall be no illness.

ISN'T THIS EXCITING!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!

Chapter 33

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Isa. 21:2; 24:16; Zeph. 3:4; Jer. 5:7-17; 12; Lam. 1:1-6; Hosea 6:6,7; Hab. 1 & 2; Mal. 2:10; D&C 1:2e
2. Enos 1:1-20
3. Matt. 26:55; Mark 14:56,57
4. Jer. 16:14-16; Isa. 51:11; 61:1-4; Jer. 31:10-12; Matt. 24:28; D&C 108:2-4
5. D&C 83:17; Isa. 1:27
6. Pro. 3:1-26
7. D&C 1:6b; 98:3c; Jer. 8:9-15
8. Isa. 35:8-10; Amos 5:16; D&C 45:12-14
9. Gen. 7:55; 3 Nephi 4:14-16; 1 Kings 5:6; 7:1,2; Isa. 2:13; 2 Chron. 2:8; Isa. 10:34; 37:24; Nahum 1:4
10. Jer. 31:31-34; 32:36-42; Isa. 29:29; D&C 98:1-12
11. Job 21:14-18; Psa. 1; Jer. 23:28-40
12. Isa. 1:31; 5:24; 9:18,19; 10:16,17
13. D&C 1:1a,b; 1:3a,b; Isa. 52:1-10
14. Psa. 15:1; Jer. 30:4-7
15. Psa. 15:2-5; Jer. 30:11,12
16. Psa. 18:2; 27:5; Jer. 30:17-24
17. Jer. 10:10; Zeph. 3:14-20; Zec. 14:9,16,17; Psa. 47 & 98
18. Luke 12:3; D&C 1:1-2
19. Jer. 31:6-8; D&C 108:6a-c
20. D&C 108:5d-g; Jer. 31:9-14; D&C 83:16g, 17; 98:4g-i; 81:4c; Mosiah 7:77-80
21. D&C 94:5b
22. D&C 64:7; 2 Nephi 6:79-91
23. 1 Nephi 3:219-240; Rev. chapters.18-21; D&C 58:3b-f
24. Isa. 51:3-11; 55:6-13; 61:1-3

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 34

a. Verse by Verse

1. Come here, everyone, and listen: All you people from the whole earth, every nation, every group, every person – **L I S T E N !** – even the animals, the birds, the fish, etc., even the earth itself, for I want everything to know what is coming upon the earth and why.
2. For the Lord's indignation is upon all nations. There is none that shall not hear and know that He is God of **all the earth**. The wicked shall not be able to continue in their wickedness for they shall not be able to stand in His presence. They shall be destroyed.
3. The destruction of the wicked shall be so terrible that it is difficult to even imagine for it shall permeate all parts of society until everyone will be forced to see and hear and smell the awfulness of sin and its consequences.
4. All the host (multitudes) of heaven shall be dissolved (broken up) and as the heavens are rolled together like a scroll, they shall be brought down to witness the final hour. Their coming will be likened to the leaves falling off a vine in autumn or the ripe figs from a fig tree.
5. For the sword of His mouth shall be prepared in heaven and it shall come down upon the whole earth, to judge everyone by His words.
6. The Lord's words shall reflect the pain and sorrow of the ages, the great sacrifices of those from His sheepfold (Bozrah). Not only shall the sacrifice of their very lives be avenged but also the hypocrisy of the sacrifices made of the blood of thousands of lambs, goats, and rams, by a people whose hearts were far removed from the Lord and His purposes.
7. The earth—which soaked up their spilt blood, which is now but dust—shall again be soaked with blood – the blood of those who will die in battle, in storm, in tempest, rather than turn to their Savior, Jesus Christ.
8. For it is the day of the Lord's vengeance, and the year when reward (recompense) shall be given to those who have continued, in the face of great difficulty, to help bring forth His Zion, the Kingdom of our Lord.
9. The very earth shall be in upheaval, with earthquakes splitting, volcanoes erupting, etc., into the streams and across the land.
10. It shall be so extensive that it will seem like it's lasting forever. The flow of lava shall solidify into earth (like the Hawaiian Islands), much of it simply a wasteland not fit for habitation.
11. But the wild birds and animals shall possess it. For it shall be a dwelling place for the cormorant, the bittern, the owl, and the raven; all unclean birds which dwell in marshy wastelands and are carnivorous. The only sound will be that of confusion – the wind carrying their mournful cries. Otherwise, it will be an empty, lonely place.

12. The nobles, the princes of the world – shall be called to the Kingdom, but they shall not respond for satan has them bound to the glitter and promises of Babylon. Even their dress proclaims them as followers of the world.
13. So thorns shall come up in their dwelling places, nettles and brambles in their places of protection, and they shall be inhabited by dragons and owls. This may be literal thorns, nettles and brambles of life (financial burdens, loss of job, persecution, disease, emotional or mental problems, marriage problems or divorce, delinquent children, etc.) which can be more devastating than falling into a briar patch.
14. It will be a place of confusion, of wildness, of fear and death, for even the animals and birds will prey on each other. It will provide a habitation for devils (satyrs).
15. There shall the owls and the vultures gather, to nest and to hatch in preparation for a feast of the dead.
16. Take a peek at the Book of Life and read the names therein, for not one of these shall fail. Even those who have died while serving the Lord shall be revived at His coming, to dwell with Him. None shall mourn for their mate. There shall be only joy and gladness, for God's Spirit hath gathered them unto Zion.
17. I have won them. They are mine. And I have divided the earth unto them. After I have cleansed it and perfected it, they shall possess it forever.

Chapter 34

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. D&C 1:1a,b, 3a; 43:5-8
2. Zeph. 1; D&C 28:2c-5
3. Rev. 14:15-20; 2 Peter 3:10-12
4. D&C 85:27; Rev. 6:12-17; 3 Nephi 11:30,31; Mormon 2:52,53; 4:57-59; Gen. 7:67-74
5. D&C 1:6; Eze. 36:5; Heb. 4:12
6. Eze. 35:15; Jer. 49:13,22; Micah 2:12; Rev. 6:9-11; 9; Amos 5:18-27
7. Rev. 16:1-11; D&C 108:12-13
8. Zeph. 1:14-18; Mark 13:13, 25-53; D&C 63:9:a-e; 65:6c-7b
9. Rev. 8:6-13; 9:17-21; 11:13; 16:18-21
10. Is. 14:22-24; D&C 108:7c-9, 12b-13
11. Isa. 13:19-22
12. Zeph. 1:8; D&C 6:1-3
13. Jer. 10:22; 51:37; Matt. 13:6, 20
14. Micah 1:8; Isa. 13:19-22; Jer. 50:35-39
15. Rev. 14:20; 19:17-21
16. Zeph. 2:3; Rev. 20:12; 21:3,4
17. Zeph. 3:14-20; Rev. 21:1-7, 22-27; D&C 85:4

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 35

a. Verse by Verse

1. All things are spiritual before the Lord. As the earth mourned at the wickedness of the people, so shall it rejoice and blossom and be glad – even the wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad and the desert shall blossom as the rose.
2. The very plants and trees shall rejoice in bloom and song (listen to the fir trees sing). The birds shall sing, the animals listen, and all shall see the glory of the Lord and the excellency of His ways.
3. The things which you have desired to do with your hands, to help build the Kingdom – now shall your hands be strengthened. And where your knees were made weak by the limitation of sin and the world, now you are free – free to carry out those skills and talents with which the Lord has blessed you, those projects with which the Holy Spirit has inspired you. So, cast off your fears and put your trust in the Lord.
4. And you who are still fearful of the mockery, the prejudices, the persecution, the mockery, etc., of the world – fear not. If you are within God’s will for your life, He will strengthen and guide and protect you. You are in the hollow of His hand. So, whatever happens, will work out according to His will and to His honor and glory. You shall have your reward – “for it is the Father’s good will to give you the Kingdom.”
5. Even the limitations of blindness or deafness shall be removed as you serve the Lord in gladness.
6. Then shall the lame man leap as the hart (deer), and the tongue of the dumb sing as wells of water bubble out in the wilderness, and streams come forth out of the desert.
7. The parched ground shall become so saturated that even pools of water will form and in the dry land will appear springs of water. Even the resting places of dragons shall be blessed with reeds and abundant marsh to raise their young.
8. And a highway shall be there for it will be cast up through the wilderness and the low marshy ground so God’s people will be able to easily travel to His Holy City. But it will not be open to the unclean, even the wayfaring man—he who travels from place to place out of enjoyment and curiosity—will not be welcome for he will not be led by the Spirit.
9. No evil shall be allowed upon it. Even ravenous beasts, those who kill for food, shall not be there, for even the lion must change his eating habits before he will be welcome in Zion, for only the redeemed shall walk there.
10. And the ransomed of the Lord shall return and come to Zion with singing and everlasting joy, and sorrow and sadness shall flee away.

Chapter 35

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. D&C 28:9; Gen. 2:4,5; 7:55,72; Psa. 98:4-9; 104:31-32
2. Psa. 96:9-12; 107:31-38; 148; 55:12,13
3. Heb. 12:11-29
4. Isa. 44:1-8; 49:25; 51:7 Luke 12:34,35; D&C 28:2b
5. Isa. 42:18-20
6. Zeph. 3:14-20
7. Isa. 30:23-25; 41:18-20; 43:19,20; Joel 2:23-32
8. Psa. 46:1-7; Isa. 2:2,3; 49:8-13
9. Isa. 11:6-9; 52:1, 7-10
10. Isa. 51:3,10,11; 62; Jer. 31:11-14

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 36

- a. AS CHAPTERS 36, 37, 38, AND 39 WERE WRITTEN MORE IN THE FORM OF A STORY, INSTEAD OF TRYING TO WRITE VERSE BY VERSE, I WILL ATTEMPT TO PARAPHRASE IT INTO OUR DAY – FOR OUR COUNTRY, ACCORDING TO THE UNDERSTANDING THE LORD GAVE ME IN 1990.
1. Now it came to pass in the 4th year of our President, that the leader of Communism came up against all the little European countries and took them.
 2. Then he sent an ambassador to Washington with a personal message for our President: “We have the war heads, the submarines, and bombs, all trained on strategic points of the U.S.”
 3. Then came forth an ambassador, the Secretary of War, and Secretary of State, and a specially selected newsman to get every word and action on videotape.
 4. And the Communist Representative said: “You tell your President, ‘Thus sayeth the great leader of Communism, Just what do you think will protect you from us?’”
 5. “I say, your words are vain when you think you can stand up against our great country. On whom shall you trust that you could hope to go to war against us?”
 6. “Lo, you trust in the UNITED NATIONS. Everyone knows how weak and insufficient and lukewarm they are. They wouldn’t presume to touch us.
 7. “But if you say, ‘We trust in the Lord our God,’ do you really expect me to believe that? The whole world knows of your crime, even in high places, your AIDS and pornography, your alcoholism and drugs, your prostitution and devil worship, your unemployed.
 8. “Now, therefore, so we won’t have to spoil your fruitful land, the wheat fields, the orchards of fruit, the plentiful truck gardens of vegetables and berries, the vineyards, give me a pledge that your country shall accept communism and we will guarantee that everyone shall have a job, a home, medical care, education, if you will just allow us the freedom to show you how Communism could answer your many problems.
 9. “How could you turn away any of these offers when you know that not one of your allies can bail you out economically or protect you from our great country.
 10. “Do you think we do not know the Lord? The Lord has put you into our hands.”
 11. Then said our foreign Ambassador, our Secretary of War, and our Secretary of State, “Speak in your language, for we can understand it, but speak not English for people are listening all across our nation.”
 12. But the ambassador said, “Hath my leader sent me to your leader for just his ears? Hath he not sent me to speak to the poor and the blue collar people in your land that are burdened with taxes yet not have enough to buy the riches of your land, so they can go down the drain economically with you as you pile up more indebtedness for your great-grandchildren?”

13. Then He stood and cried in a loud voice so all could hear him over National TV, “Hear ye the words of our great leader.
14. “Let not your president deceive you—he has sold you down the drain. Other countries have bought so much stock in the USA that all you are is an empty shell. He shall not be able to deliver you.
15. “Neither let him convince you that the Lord will deliver you. For I know as well as you do that the words ‘In God we trust’ on your coins is just a laughable farce, for nothing could be further from the truth. Don’t let him convince you that this empty shell will not be delivered into OUR HANDS.
16. “Listen not to your President, for he has sold you out. Make an agreement with me and accept me and everyone shall stay in your own home as you are, and everything will be just as it is
17. “Until I come and give you an opportunity to move to a better position with more opportunity.
18. “Beware lest your president try to persuade you that the Lord will deliver you. Have any of the gods of the nations delivered them out of any hands?
19. “Where are the gods of these other countries and have they delivered them out of my hands?
20. “If none of these lands have been delivered out of my hand, what makes you think that the Lord should deliver the USA out of my hand?”
21. But they held their peace and answered him not a word, for the President’s commandment was, “Do not answer him!”
22. Then came our Ambassador, the Secretary of War, and the Secretary of State, and the especially selected newsman—untidy, with a two-day growth of beard—and told our President, while he was yet in a Press Conference, all the words from the Communist stronghold.

Chapter 36

b. Related Scripture

I FIND IT IMPOSSIBLE TO RELATE SCRIPTURE TO EACH VERSE, SO WILL TRY TO FIND SOME KEY SCRIPTURES TO RELATE TO THESE CHAPTERS (ISAIAH 36, 37, 38, & 39):

2 Kings 18-20

2 Chron. 29-32

2 Chron. 7:14

Joel

Rev. 18

Matt. 24

3 Nephi 1-3

D&C 1

D&C 85

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 37

a. PARAPHRASING CONTINUED

1. And it came to pass when our president heard it all, he turned pale and went into his private office and called upon the Lord, for he finally realized that this was the end, and God was his only hope.
2. And he sent the Secretary of War and Secretary of State and his private pastor into the U.S. Chaplain for he knew not where else to turn –
3. And they said unto him, “The President said ‘This is a day of trouble, of rebuke, and of blasphemy – for we have come to the end of our labors for peace and instead of peace, our whole country is in peril of being taken over.
4. “It may be that THE LORD OUR GOD has heard the words from the Communists making fun of God and holding the whole idea of Christianity in derision. Therefore, in order to preserve the principles upon which this nation was founded, lift up your prayer for the remainder of the Christians that are left in this nation.”
5. So the president’s aides came to the U.S. Chaplain;
6. And the Chaplain said unto them: “2 Chronicles 7:14 says ‘If my people which are called by my name, shall humble themselves and pray, and seek my face and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.’ Therefore, tell the President not to waste time in worry but to spend all of his energies in prayer and to immediately call for a national day of fasting and prayer by all the Christians in our country – and anyone else who will put their faith and trust in God, for this is our only chance of survival.
7. “I will immediately call all of my colleagues to join me at the _____ church for prayer around the clock that God may intervene.”
8. So the Communist representative returned to his leader and found him involved in war in another part of the world.
9. So he sent messengers to our President, with a letter saying;
10. “Don’t think that just because we’re detained for a little while that God has spared you and you won’t be delivered into the hand of my Leader just because we’ve been detoured for a spell.
11. “Behold you have heard what the communists have done to all lands, and shall you be delivered?
12. “Have their gods delivered them?
13. “Where are the leaders of all of these countries?”
14. And when our President received the letter, he took it up to the house of the Lord to those who were praying around the clock,

15. and He prayed unto the Lord, saying,
16. "Oh, Lord of hosts, God of all the nations, you alone are our God, for you have even created heaven and earth and all that is therein.
17. "Listen to what the Communists have said to bring shame upon your name.
18. "It is true that the Communists have lain waste many nations and countries.
19. "And even cast their gods into the fire; but their gods are not like You, Heavenly Father, but just wood and stone and can be destroyed.
20. "Now therefore, O Lord our God, save us from their wicked hand, that all the earth may know that you and you alone are the God of all."
21. Then the Chaplain said, "Because you have prayed to the Lord our God against the communists' wicked schemes,
22. "He has revealed His will to us, and this is His Word to them: 'The Christians of this land laugh in your face at your attempt to show the advantages of Communism. God's chosen people shake their heads at your blasphemy of the Almighty God.'
23. "Do you know whom you have reproached and blasphemed? And against whom you have lifted up your voice? Even the Holy One of Israel!
24. "By your servants you have reproached the Lord and threatened Him by your weapons of war, your manpower, your greatness. You have threatened to cut down the choice and fruitful places of the country BUT –
25. "Do you not know that it is the Lord of all – even I, who, even with the sole of my feet can form a canyon to dry up all the water of the besieged places? With the word of my mouth the very earth obeys.
26. "Hast thou not heard what I have done in times past and how I formed the earth in the beginning? Now has it come to pass that I should allow you to lay waste these defended cities into ruinous heaps?
27. "Their inhabitants were of small power. They were worried and at a loss of what to do. They were as the grass of the field, or the crops of vegetables, or corn blasted with disease and drought before its maturity.
28. "But I know the source of your strength. I know that you dwell with satan and are empowered by him, and I know your rage against Me.
29. "Because your rage against me and your trouble-making have come up to my ears, therefore will I put My hook in your nose, and My bridle in your lips and I will turn you back to where you came from."
30. And now you, My people: This shall be a sign unto you for all the world to see: Don't plant fields or gardens this year or the next – but in the third year from now sow the fields, plant vineyards, and you shall live to eat the fruit thereof.

31. “For you, my people, shall escape and be gathered to your home land of Zion – and shall again put down your roots and bear fruit unto me.
32. “For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant and they that escape shall come up to mount Zion. The zeal of the Lord of Hosts shall do this.”
33. Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning the leader of Communism, “He shall not come into My Holy City, nor even shoot an arrow there, or cause it any harm.
34. “But the way that he came, shall be the way that he shall return and he shall not come into My Holy City.
35. “For I will defend this city to save it for mine own sake and the sake of the prophets who have gone before.”
36. Then the angel of the Lord went forth and smote in the camp of the communists 145,000, and when they who were left, arose early in the morning, they were surrounded by dead carcasses (virus?). (Perhaps they were planning to use germ warfare and the containers spilled and killed THEM instead?)
37. So the leader of Communism departed.
38. And behold, as he was giving allegiance to his god of communism, two of his high-ranking officials killed him and escaped and another took over in his stead.

b. Related Scripture

(Same as on page 109 for Isaiah 36)

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 38

- a. AS THIS DOES RELATE TO GOD’S HOLY CITY – LET’S BRING IT CLOSER – TO THE CENTER PLACE – THE PROPHET.
1. In those days was the President of the RLDS church sick unto death, and one of God’s servants came to him and said, “It has been revealed unto me that you should set your house in order for you are going to die.”
 2. Then the President of the RLDS church turned his face toward the wall and prayed to the Lord,
 3. And said, “O Lord, I have tried to do what I thought was right in Your sight” – and he wept bitter tears.
 4. Then came the word of the Lord to His servant, saying,
 5. “Go and say to the president of the church, ‘Thus saith the Lord, I have heard your prayer and I have seen your tears. Behold I shall add fifteen years to your life.
 6. ““And I will deliver you and this city out of the hand of the leader of Communism and I will defend this city.
 7. ““And this shall be a sign unto you that the Lord will do what he has spoken.
 8. ““Behold I shall stop time and bring the sun backwards ten degrees.””
 9. Then the President of the RLDS church said:
 10. “I shall not be allowed to live a long life;
 11. “I shall not be allowed to see the coming of the Lord, or enjoy the company of men on earth.
 12. “My life is departed and is removed from me as a shepherd’s tent; My life is cut off like a stopping of a weaving in the middle of the design; He will cut me off with illness; my end is near.
 13. “I lay awake all night going over my life, and I can see that I am so unworthy that He shall break my spirit as a lion breaks all the bones of his prey. I am nothing before Him.
 14. “Like the noise of a chattering crane or swallow I was. I did mourn as a dove. Looking to the heavens brings me no peace. O LORD, I am heavily burdened. Take over my life.
 15. “What shall I say? God hath heard me; He hath answered my prayers; He hath healed me; I am afraid to tread heavily for fear that I will shatter this wonderful peace. I cannot believe that all bitterness is gone.

16. "O Lord, thou who art the meaning of life, in whom I live and breathe, so wilt thou heal me and make me to live, and for all of these things I will praise You.
17. "Behold, I had great bitterness, instead of peace, but in thy tender love and mercy, thou hast forgiven my sins and cast them behind me.
18. "The grave cannot praise Thee; death cannot celebrate Thee, for you have snatched me from their grasp. They that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth."
20. The Lord, always loving and forgiving, was already and waiting to save me at my response to Him – therefore, my heart rejoices in song. We will continue to sing songs of praise to Him, with the stringed instruments, in His house all the rest of our days.
21. The Lord's servant has told my nurses what to do to save my life
22. And I was waiting for a sign that I should leave my deathbed and go up to the house of the Lord in prayer and praise; now I may go.

b. Related Scripture

(Same as on page 109 for Isaiah 36)

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 39

a. LET'S BRING IT CLOSER – CONTINUED

1. At that time, hearing that the President of the RLDS church had been sick and was recovered, a high official of a worldly country sent letters and a present to him by his representatives.
2. The president was so pleased that he called for a church van and chauffeur and personally showed them all the riches of the Center Place. He showed them the many multimillion-dollar shopping centers going up throughout the Independence and Blue Springs area. He showed them the theaters and recreational centers, the many child care centers, schools and churches. He drove through many beautiful new housing developments, including “The Cliffs” and “The Mansion House” development and pointed out the many elaborate developments too restricted to allow visitors to casually drive through. He took them for a tour of the newest, largest Price Chopper and a large builders’ supply store. He took them down quiet streets and pointed out splendid residences of some of the church officials, high rise apartments and office buildings, hospitals, rest homes, and Herald House. They drove out to see the extensive church farms waving with golden grain (or high standing corn and lush soybeans).

The he gave them a personal tour of Truman Library, Resthaven, Regional Health Center, the Auditorium and its grounds, and showed them where the temple was going up and the elaborate plans for its construction. He showed them the church’s budget and told them of the pledges and the consecration of the people of the church. (He did not tell them of the problems in the church – in fact, perhaps he had on his rose-colored glasses and did not see them himself.)

Then he graciously took them to his private home so they could meet his lovely wife and freshen up a bit before attending a reception at an expensive new home in a secluded housing development where they were served liberally by a charming host and hostess and entertained by a carefully chosen, well-dressed, highly-educated, wealthy and worldly-wise, personable group. Then he drove them to Kansas City International Airport, wishing them the best and even thanking them for their visit.

3. Then came a servant of the Lord to the church president and said unto him, “Who were those men? Where did they come from? And what did they want?” And he said, “They came from a distance from a wealthy country just to see me.”
4. Then the servant of the Lord said, “Hear the word of the Lord:
6. “Behold, the day will come when all of the treasures which you have showed to them, even the Auditorium and the hospital and Resthaven—which your fathers worked so hard to develop—will be destroyed. The money shall vanish as the economy fails. Even the church farms shall fail to produce.
7. “And of thy handsome, well-educated young men – they shall become servants to the world as satan continues to wind his flaxen cords around their necks. They shall not produce children for My Kingdom.”

8. Then said the church president – “But the Lord is good, for He has already promised me that there shall be peace and truth in my days.

b. Related Scripture

(Same as on page 109 for Isaiah 36.)

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 40

a. Verse by Verse

1. Comfort My people, show them joy and gladness, saith the Lord.
2. Comfort Jerusalem, and Zion, My Holy City, and tell her that her warfare is finished and her sin is forgiven for she has been duly punished.
3. John the Baptist again raiseth his cry from the wilderness, “Prepare for your Lord.” Out of your spiritual desert, cleanse your lives straight before our God, that you may be able to endure His presence.
4. Every valley (or humble place in our lives) shall be exalted, and every hill (that which we are proud of) shall lose its importance at the coming of our Lord. The crooked (all those little sins we endeavor to ignore) must be straightened out in our lives, and the rough places (those things which we cannot seem to manage) must be corrected.
5. For the glory of the Lord shall so cause our lives to be changed that we will be forced to know and see His presence, His hand in our lives. All people’s lives shall be touched by His glory for the Lord has said.
6. We shall be so filled with the glory of His presence that we shall be unable to cry, for we will realize that all things were made by Him and are within His hands.
7. We see the grass wither and the flower fade and we think of death, but as the life within them is being renewed for the next growing season, so does death allow our spirits to be renewed and revitalized for our next season where we shall bloom with our Lord.
8. The grass may wither, the flower may fade, some of us may even see death, but the word of our Lord never changes and He has promised life everlasting for those who follow Him. This promise shall not fail.
9. O Zion, that has this beautiful news to share with all of the people of the earth, shout it from the mountain tops; let the light of your righteousness be as a beacon to the world. O Jerusalem, you have good tidings to share – lift up your voice to the nations. Fear nothing from them, but speak in boldness, for you have good news to share: “The Lord your God is come.”
10. Behold, the Lord our God will come with a strong hand to nurture and bless us. His mighty arm will protect us and encircle us as He rules in love. Behold, the very love and peace and joy of His presence will be a reward, but He has his work cut out for Him as this love and peace and joy is so needed by the many hurting people of the world.
11. He shall feed His flock like a shepherd, and those who want to follow Him will hear His voice and come to be fed; He shall gather those who are as new lambs in the gospel, and gently lead those who are burdened with carrying those who have yet to be born, to His promise of Eternal Life.

12. Who designed the oceans, the lakes and rivers, and formed the heavens and the earth, and placed the mountains and the hills – all in balance to cause the air to form clouds of moisture to water the abundant harvest?
13. Who hath guided, controlled the Spirit of the Lord, or counseled Him, or taught Him?
14. With whom did He learn and who were His instructors that taught Him the path of judgment, abundant knowledge, and the way of understanding?
15. Behold, the nations are as a drop in a bucket of water, and their number as a speck of dust on a balance. Behold the isles of the sea He knoweth without effort – as a very little accomplishment.
16. All the cedars of Lebanon, nor all the beasts of the field are sufficient to make a burnt offering unto the Lord for all of His goodness.
17. All nations before Him are nothing, actually less than nothing compared to His greatness, His power, His glory, His perfection, for they are worse than nothing, being tainted with evil and vanity.
18. To whom then will you liken God? Or to what would you compare Him?
19. The craftsman melts metal and forms a graven image – a buddha or a calf, and the goldsmith plates it with gold, and fastens it to a silver chain. (Would you liken God to this object?)
20. He that hath not the money to buy such an expensive work of art – chooseth a tree that will not rot (upon a green hill) – and asks a workman to carve out a graven image from the trunk of the tree. Then, rather than to set it up in his house, he and his family and friends gather to the hill to worship singly or in a group. (Would you compare God to this carved tree trunk?)
21. Have you not known God, seen His workmanship in the trees, the flowers, the animals, in people's lives? Have you not heard His voice spoken through the Scriptures, from the pulpit, in the thunder, in the still small voice in your heart? Have you not been told from the very beginning of His great love and mercy for you? Do you not understand that you were created from the foundations of the earth – and because God knew of the cunningness of the evil one and the frailness of the flesh – and how difficult it is to be righteous – that He gave His Only Begotten Son to die on the cross for **YOUR sins** that you might dwell with Him forever, with nothing (no sin, no shame, no imperfection, no grief or sorrow or sadness or feelings of inferiority, etc.) to mar your joy and happiness and peace. **He did this just for you.**
22. It is He whose vision includes everything upon the earth, as if He sat in the circle of the earth, hearing our every thought, watching our every move, just like a bunch of grasshoppers jumping to and fro. He stretches out the heavens as a sheer curtain, shielding our view but enabling Him to observe us; Yet they are also like a tent wherein He can dwell, but hastily fold up as the heavens are opened up like a scroll at His coming.

23. With His power and glory and excellency, the princes of the earth are as nothing; even the judges of the earth are as vanity, filled with self-importance and pride.
24. For they are not lasting, but, like the flowers, bloom for a short season and are gone – but at their death, unlike the flowers, they do not seed the earth, blown by the gentle breezes or take root from the sun and rain. But they fade and are blown away like the stubble of the field.
25. To whom, then, will you liken Me, compare Me, or to whom shall I be equal? Saith the Holy One of Israel.
26. Lift up your eyes and look around the heavens and the earth. Look at the solar system, the atmosphere which keeps the earth from burning up, the expanse of mountains, oceans, valleys, plains, deserts, with a balanced ecology of birds, animals, vegetation, etc., and all growing things – some too minute to even see.
27. O you children of Jacob (the world) and of Israel (His chosen people), why do you say – or even think – that the Lord does not know your every thought, much less your every act? Why do you not know that God is forced to judge you due to the gift of agency with which He endowed you. He has given you, from the foundation of the world, the right to choose your destination, and He must honor this great gift of agency and allow you the consequences of your choices.
28. Have you not known, have you not heard that our Lord never sleeps, never goes on vacation, but is always there, knowing our every thought and action? He knows us better than we know ourselves. He not only knows our weaknesses (like our fits of anger and selfishness and pride) but He also knows the secret desires of our hearts (our yearning to be more righteous, our dismay at our failures, our lacks, our weaknesses). He understands totally even when no one else does (even ourselves).
29. In our secret desires, when we would stand back, afraid to assert ourselves, He gives us power to stand, strength to act, and words to voice.
30. Even strong, healthy youth shall faint and be weary, and young men shall utterly fall from the physical exertion which shall be required, as well as from their lack of spiritual strength to sustain them.
31. But they that wait upon the Lord (abide in Him) shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint.

Chapter 40

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. 2 Nephi 5:72-74; Mosiah 9:39,40; Psa. 23; 71:21-23; Isa. 51:3,11; 61:1-3; Jer. 31:13
2. Isa. 52:1-10; Jer. 24:7
3. Luke 3:4; Mal. 4:5-6; Eph. 6:4; 6:1-2; D&C 68:4; Mos. 2:18-50
4. Luke 3:5-11
5. D&C 45:12
6. D&C 45:13, 14
7. 1 Cor. 15:51-58
8. 1 Pet. 1:24, 25
9. Isa. 62
10. D&C 83:17; Psa. 46
11. D&C 58:3; Psa. 100
12. Job 38; 39
13. Job 40:2,8,9; Isa. 10:15
14. Luke 2:46-49
15. Psa. 8
16. Psa. 50; Rom. 12:1-2
17. Isa. 64; Psa. 19:47
18. Exo. 3:13, 14; 6:2, 3; Joshua 24:1-25; Deut. 12:1-3; 1 Kings 14:23; 2 Kings 16:3, 4; 17:9-12; Jer. 2:19-37
19. Psa. 106:19-21; 1 Kings 12:28-33
20. Jer. 2:27, 28
21. John 3:14-17; 2 Nephi 7:5-14; Isa. 44
22. Rev. 6:14; D&C 85:27a
23. Psa. 96
24. Isa. 14:21,22
25. 2 Kings 19:15; Neh. 9:6; Psa. 83:18; 86
26. Psa. 104; 136; 148
27. Gen. 7:39-42; D&C 6:7a,b
28. D&C 32:1b
29. Gen. 6:32-34; Exo. 3:11-17; Jer. 1:5-9; Eze. 2; 3:1-11; Neh. 2:1-8; Matt. 5:16-18; 6:24-39; John 14:26; Alma 3:71-80; Moroni 7:35; 2 Cor. 12:9,10; D&C 97:1d
30. Pro. 24:10; Isa. 1:4-6; 13:7; 29:8; Eze. 21:7,12; Amos 8:11-13
31. D&C 86

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 41

a. Verse by Verse

1. Be still and know that I am God, all you islands of the seas; let the people rest and gather their strength; let them come near to Me in spirit; then – when they are close to Me in spirit, let them speak; let us reason together.
2. Who raised up man from the east, taught him righteousness, caused him to stand on his feet, prepared him to lead the nations, even to rule over Kings? Who gave him power to take over their kingdoms as easily as cutting dust with his sword or driving stubble with his bow?
3. Who enabled man to pursue his enemies and/or pass by safely, even in unknown paths with which he was not familiar?
4. Who hath planned the generations, bringing forth the artists, the craftsmen, the inventors, the holy prophets, the wise, etc. in every age? I, the Lord, was with the first and will continue to be until the very last. **I am He.**
5. The isles of the sea have recognized me and feared; the very ends of the earth have recognized my power, and in fear and trembling have drawn near and come unto Me.
6. Their nearness to Me and My love caused everyone to help his neighbor and encourage one another.
7. So the carpenter encouraged the goldsmith, and the novice helped the craftsman, and everyone worked together in love and unity.
8. But thou Israel (My chosen people) I have called to serve Me, from Jacob (of the world) who descended from Abraham, who was a friend to Me.
9. You (My chosen – the Children of Israel), whom I have chosen and taken from the ends of the earth, and called you from high places and told you that I have chosen you to serve Me, I have not rejected you because of your worldliness, but have inspired you to use the talents and skills with which I have blessed you – for Me – in the building of My Kingdom.
10. Be not afraid, for I am with you; do not lose courage, nor panic, for I am your God, I will give you strength; Yea, I will help you to do the seemingly impossible; Yea, I will hold you in the hollow of My hand.
11. Behold, all those who were so angry with you that they sought to harm you, will be ashamed and confused. They shall fade away; and they that insist on fighting against you shall perish.
12. Even if you look for them, to try to explain, you will not find them, for they that oppose you, argue with you, compete against you, shall be as nothing, of no importance.

13. For I, the Lord thy God, will hold thy right hand, and will comfort you and encourage you, saying unto you, "Fear not; I will help you."
14. Fear not, thou contemptible, downtrodden, miserable, worldly Jacob and you men of My chosen people Israel; I will help you, saith the Lord, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.
15. Behold, I will make you like a new sharp threshing machine, with teeth; You shall thresh the mountains and beat them into little hills, and the hills into chaff. (The power of My redeeming love shall work through you, calling the world to repentance, and those in high places shall hear and know, as well as those of the lowest level. Those who will not listen will vanish away as chaff before the wind.)
16. You shall tell them My Word, but because of men's interpretations they shall be carried to and fro by many winds of doctrine, and the whirlwind of confusion will scatter them; but you shall rejoice in the Lord, and shall glory in the Holy One of Israel.
17. And when the poor and needy seek the living water of My Spirit and there is none to be found and their very spirit faileth from spiritual thirst, I, the Lord, will hear them; I, the God of Israel, will not forsake them.
18. I will reveal spiritual strengths like rivers of water in high places that many would not suspect, and bring to light fountains of living water in the midst of a depressed area; I will make the wilderness of the ghetto a pool of quiet strength as the light of the gospel warms their frosty souls and gives peace to lives racked by sin, crime, poverty, and hopelessness. And the dry land, those neighborhoods filled with action-packed worldliness who have no time or thought left for me – in the stillness of their night of sadness and weariness will hear My still small voice and welcome my love, my peace, my comfort and joy – like springs in a dry land.
19. I will plant in the wilderness the cedar (a fragrant tree not bothered by insects and used for sacrificial fires), the shittah tree (a beautiful, insect-repellent wood which provides gum Arabic, gum Senegal, and was used for the ark of the covenant), the myrtle (a large evergreen shrub, with fragrant flowers and spicy sweet-scented leaves, which is used as a symbol of beauty and sweetness), and the oil tree (which has bitter fruit something like the olive and can be pressed for oil); I will set in the desert the fir tree (which is an emblem of nobility and great stature), and the pine (which is easy to cut and tool), and the box tree (which provides a beautiful hard wood often used in fine cabinet work).

I will plant in the wilderness of sin and shame the cedar, which, with its fragrance will repel the insects of doubt and fear; the shittah tree which will not only repel doubt and fear, but will provide gum Arabic to be used in printing to produce tracts and written material as a witness to the world of God's love and redeeming grace. I will plant the myrtle which will surround their lives with the fragrance of My Spirit and the beauty and sweetness of righteousness. I will even give them the oil tree to help dispel the famine of spiritual food. I will set in the desert the fir tree, the pine, and the box tree altogether, to provide an emblem of nobility, great spiritual stature, easy to cut and tool to My will, to refine them to the spiritual beauty and grace compared with fine-crafted cabinet work.

20. That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the Lord hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel has created it.
21. Produce your cause, O ye people, saith the Lord; Show what has caused the results in your lives; Use your reasoning powers and show by what means you have gained your present status, saith the king of the earth (Jacob).
22. While you're at it, show us what is going to happen in the future. Show us your history, what has happened in the past, how it ties into the present and how it will affect the future, then declare unto us the things which are to come.
23. Yea, show us the things that are yet to come, that we may know that you are really gods; Yea, do good or evil, either one (blessings or destruction), that we may be apprehensive, frightened, respectful, and see altogether your hands at work.
24. Behold, ye are nothing – you can't behold the future, nor did you cause the present or set in order the past which led up to the present. Your work is of naught; detestable – to be abhorred is he that chooseth you (the world – Babylon) to follow.
25. I have raised up one from the north, and He shall come; from the rising of the sun shall He call upon My name, and He shall come upon the princes of the land as upon mortar, to grind them to powder, and as the potter treadeth clay to make it pliable in His hands.
26. Who has declared from the beginning, that we may know; and about the past that we may say, "He is righteous"? Yea, there is none that can show these things, there is none that can declare the future, there is none that will even listen to your words.
27. One shall say to Zion, "Behold, behold these gods;" and I will give to the Center Place one that bringeth good news.
28. For I beheld, and there was no man; There wasn't even a counselor that, when I asked a question, could answer a word.
29. Behold, they are all vanity; their works are nothing; their gods are like a windstorm or as foul gas and confusion.

Chapter 41

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Psa. 46:10; Isa. 1:18; Jer. 2:19,20; D&C 64:7
2. Heb. 2:6-18
3. Joshua 23:3-9
4. Job 38:1-6; Deut. 32:39; 3 Nephi 1:14; D&C 17:1-5
5. D&C 28:2d; 32:2b; 33:1d-e; 36:12c-g; 45:12-14; 64:8; 94:5; 108:2,3
6. D&C 38:5c-6d; 70:3; 77:1; 81:4c-g; 85:38; 117:13
7. D&C 58:12a; 59:1
8. 1 Cor. 1:27-31
9. 3 Nephi 14
10. D&C 34:6; 77:4
11. Joshua 23:10,11; 24:2-15
12. 1 Cor. 2:6-14
13. Matt. 10:25-27; Luke 12:31-35; Heb. 13:1-6; 1 John 4:18; Rev. 2:10
14. Judges 10:11-16
15. D&C 4; 6:2; 10:2, 3a; 11:2,3; 12:2-4b; 34:4
16. Eph. 4
17. Psa. 12
18. Isa. 44:1-8
19. Exo. 25:10; Isa. 60:13-22; D&C 59:4
20. D&C 58:3; 59:5; 76:1,2
21. Job 40:1-14; D&C 50:4
22. Eccl. 1:1-11
23. Jer. 14:13-22; 23:16-40; Lam. 2:14; Zec. 10:2
24. Isa. 44:8-21; D&C 1:3
25. Psa. 2; D&C 65; 108:5-10
26. D&C 2:1,2
27. D&C 3:3; 2 Nephi 12:14-25; Isa. 30:9,10; Jer. 7
28. Isa. 44:23 to 45:12
29. Isa. 26:16-18

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 42

a. Verse by Verse

1. Behold the One who serves Me, whom I sustain; Mine elect, in whom My soul delighteth; I have put My Spirit upon Him; He shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.
2. He shall not call loudly, nor raise His voice in the street amongst the clamor and confusion.
3. He shall not break that (those, whom) which is already bruised and broken and hollow; and the lamp which is so low that it is barely smoking (a flaxen wick in an oil lamp). No, He is not coming to further oppress, discourage, distress, but He is coming to bring judgment against that which oppresses and discourages and distresses, against false standards, false doctrine, and corruption in high places, for He is light and truth.
4. He shall not fail nor be discouraged, but will set judgment throughout the earth, righteous judgment, which even the isles of the sea shall look forward to with trust.
5. Thus saith the Lord God that created the heavens and spread forth the earth, and all that which cometh forth from it; He that giveth breath to the people upon it, and spirit to those who walk therein,
6. I, the Lord, have called you to righteousness, and will hold your hand, and will keep you, that you might be a living covenant, a witness with the Gentiles;
7. To open the eyes of those who have been blinded by the craftiness of satan and the glitter of the world; to loose those from their personal prisons of sin and shame and immorality; and to bring forth those who are so surrounded by sin and darkness that they know no other way.
8. I am the Lord; that is My name; and I will not give My glory to any other, neither shall My praise be given to idols of wood or stone or material things.
9. Behold the former things have come to pass and new things I declare; I tell you of them before they even happen.
10. Sing unto the Lord a new song; Sing His praises from one end of the earth to the other; You that live by the sea, the ocean, etc. or are surrounded by the waters – all of you – sing unto the Lord.
11. Let those of the wilderness and of the cities lift up their voices. And you sons of Ishmael, from the villages of the desert, or from the rocky cliffs, yea, let everyone sing from the plains to the mountaintops.
12. Let them give glory unto the Lord and declare His praise in the islands.
13. The Lord shall go forth as a mighty man. He shall fight for His people like a jealous lover. He shall go forth like a roaring lion to prevail against His enemies.

14. I have for a long time held My peace; I have been still and allowed you to go your way; Now I will cry like a woman in her birth pangs; I will bring forth my Zion – through destruction and disaster.
15. I will level mountains and hills. I will cause draught and famine. I will make it necessary for the people to call upon My name.
16. And I will bring those who are blind, through unfamiliar paths which they have not tried. I will make darkness light before them. They shall hear and see and understand and embrace My gospel, for it shall be straight before them. They shall not have to wander in crooked paths for I will lead them and not forsake them.
17. Those who trust in graven images shall be turned back. They shall be ashamed as they turn to their molten images and say, “Ye are our gods,” or to those who trust in the gods of material things – humanism, communism, etc. – they shall turn from them in shame.
18. Hear ye deaf – whose ears are full of rock music, noise and confusion and cannot hear My still small voice; See ye blind – whose eyes are full of material, worldly things that entice you away from Me. Hear and see the beauty of My Kingdom.
19. For I will send My servant unto you to reveal My light and glory; yea, a messenger to open the eyes of the blind and unstop the ears of the deaf.
20. And they shall be made perfect in spite of their spiritual blindness if they will listen and follow the words of the messenger whom I shall send.
21. You are a people with good vision yet you see not – you observe not – you understand not – the glory of My Kingdom. You have good hearing – yet you do not hear the words of eternal life.
22. The Lord is not well pleased with such a people but for the sake of righteousness He will help you to see and hear and know the joys, the comforts, the satisfaction and peace which obedience to the law brings. It will become honorable before you.
23. You are a people who have been robbed and spoiled. Your enemies, all of them, have enticed you, caught you, deceived you, until you are enslaved by their cunning deceit, their smooth words and empty promises. You are imprisoned by fear of persecution, of derision, of social loneliness. You have become the prey of satan and no one will deliver you. You have been used by the world and no one will seek to restore your innocence, your faith, your hope, your desire for the Kingdom and Eternal Life.
24. Who gave the descendants of Jacob to be soiled (taken advantage of) by the nations? And who allowed the chosen children of Israel to become used and robbed of their special heritage? Did not the Lord? He, whom we have sinned against? For they (we) would not walk in His ways, neither have they (we) been obedient unto His law.

25. Therefore, He hath poured upon them the fury of His anger and the strength of battle. But even God's chosen people were so deaf and blind spiritually that they did not even know or recognize the perils of sin which were destroying them bit by bit, not even concerned enough to pray, or seek God's will in their lives so they could repent and be cleansed.

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. 3 Nephi 14; Mormon 1:82-87; 4:70-74; D&C 18:1a-c
2. 1 Nephi 5:146; Hel. 2:94; D&C 131:1c
3. Luke 4:18
4. D&C 43:7a,b
5. Nahum 1
6. 1 Pet. 2
7. Matt. 25:32-47; Jer. 4:31
8. Psa. 78
9. Eccl. 1:9; Hosea 12:10
10. D&C 83:17; Psa. 97
11. 1 Chron. 16:23-34; Isa. 60:7
12. Isa. 49
13. Jer. 25:30-38; 51:13; Nahum 1
14. Jer. 30:17-24; 31:1-14,31-34; Eze. 11:16-21; 20:40-44; 28:25,26; Zec. 8
15. D&C 94:1,5; Joel 1:15-20; Micah 3:11,12
16. Eze. 20:27-44; Hosea 2:14-23 (“Ishi” means “husband”; “Bali” means “Lord”)
17. Zeph. 3:11-20; Lev. 26:1; Deut. 4:5-28
18. Joel 2:12-14
19. Eze. 34:22-31; Joel 3:16-21; Micah 4; Mal. 3
20. Eze. 36:22-38; Joel 2:14-32
21. Zeph. 1:14-18
22. Jer. 31:31-35
23. Psa. 79
24. Jer. 22:8, 9; 25:8-10
25. Hab. 3

ISALAH – CHAPTER 43

a. Verse by Verse

1. Thus saith the Lord who created you, O Jacob (descendant of Isaac and Rebekah), and He that formed thee, O Israel (You who were chosen to be a covenant people), Fear not! For I have redeemed thee. I have called thee by thy name (The Children of Israel). Thou art Mine.
2. When thou passeth through the waters (like the Red Sea) I will be with thee; and they shall not overthrow thee or drown thee. And when you walk through the fire (like Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego) you shall not be burned, neither shall the flames touch you. (I believe this also includes the perils of life, the trials which we encounter.)
3. For I am the Lord thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Savior; I delivered you from Egypt, protected you from Ethiopia, and preserved you from Seba that you might become My covenant people.
4. Since you were precious in My sight, I have given you honor, and have loved you; therefore will I protect you in battle and preserve your life in times of peril and danger from others.
5. Fear not, for I am with you; I will bring your descendants from the East and gather those who have been scattered from the West.
6. I will say to the North, Give up, and to the South, Keep not back. I will bring My sons from afar, and My daughters from the ends of the earth.
7. Even everyone that is called by My name, for I have created him for My glory. I have formed him, yea, I have made him.
8. Bring forth the blind people that have spiritual eyes to see Me, and the deaf who have spiritual ears to hear Me.
9. Let all the nations be gathered together. Let all the people be assembled. Who among them can declare what the present is bringing forth, or show us the former things which has brought it about. Let them bring forth witnesses that will verify their philosophies, their pronouncements, and say “It is truth”.
10. You are My witnesses, saith the Lord, witnesses of ME and My servant whom I have chosen – for I am He; Before Me there was no God formed, and neither shall there be after Me.
11. I, even I, am the Lord; and beside Me there is no Savior.
12. I have declared, and waited for you to open your hearts and listen to My still small voice, and when your hearts have turned to Me from your worship of the world (material things or things of your own making, etc.) I have shown you My love, My peace, My plan of Eternal Salvation. Therefore, ye are My witnesses, saith the Lord, that I am God.

13. Yea, before the day was I am He (I AM THAT I AM); there is none that can deliver out of My hand; I will do My work and none can hinder or stand in My way.
14. Thus saith the Lord God, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel: For your sake I have sent to Babylon and have brought down all their noble ones, and the Chaldeans – whose strength is in their ships. For your strength is in Me, your Redeemer.
15. I am the Lord, your Holy One, and the creator of Israel (The Children of Israel). I am your King.
16. Thus saith the Lord, which maketh a way through the sea (like He led the Jaredites through the ocean) and a path through the mighty waters (so it can be followed as easily as a road upon the land);
17. The chariot and the horse – the army and its power – they come forth but they shall be as naught, for together they shall be as tow (kindling) in a campfire.
18. Do not dwell upon the things of the past, nor put your hope and faith and trust in things which are old (memories, childish interpretations, or immature phantasies of your youth), or even be content to remember your spiritual experiences with God from a former time.
19. Behold, I will do a new thing – I will show you that I am at work today. Now it shall spring forth. Will you recognize My power when I work in My world to bring about My purposes? I will even make a way in the wilderness of this modern age and I will make rivers of living water (spiritual nourishment) in the desert of sin and shame.
20. The animals of the field shall honor Me as they drink of flowing rivers and streams and feel My Spirit at work. Even the wild animals shall sense My Spirit as it moves throughout the land, bringing not only fountains of living water to physically nourish but also to spiritually refresh My chosen people.
21. This people I have formed (shaped, molded) for Myself. They will show forth My praise.
22. But in spite of My many blessings, you have not called upon Me, O Jacob, and you, O Israel, have become tired of Me and My straight path.
23. Because I have not demanded the first of your flock in burnt offerings, you have forgotten Me, and not only have you forgotten to honor Me with burnt offerings and sacrifices but you have also forgotten to honor Me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit. You have not presented your bodies as living sacrifices unto Me.
24. You have not bought Me any special treat with money, neither have you shared your bountiful store with Me; instead you have asked My help in your sinning and have made Me tired with your gross sins.
25. I, yes, I am He that blotteth out thy transgressions (your many violations—large and small—of My commandments). I am doing this for My own purposes – and will not even remember your sins.

26. But now, think, remember all the times I have been with you and helped you throughout your life. Let us earnestly discuss this. Tell Me why you think I should consider you, forgive you—make your earnest appeal; give your defense.
27. You have sinned from the very beginning and from then on; those who have taught you by words or by example have transgressed against Me (made many violations of My commandments).
28. Therefore, I have contempt for the princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob (and his worldly descendants) to the evil destruction which he hath brought upon himself. And I have given Israel (My chosen Children of Israel) to censure and blame for their actions.

Chapter 43

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Gen. 1:27-33 (spiritual); 2:1-9 (physical); 28:10-15; 32:24-28; 46:1-7; Gen. 48; 49; 50:24-38; Exo. 2:23-25; 3:1-15; 3 Nephi 14
2. Deut. 28:1-13; Heb. 11
3. Exo. 6:1-8; 2 Chron. 14:1-12; 16:7, 8, 9; Psa. 105
4. Psa. 8; 139
5. Isa. 54:7; Jer. 23:3, 4; Eze. 11:17-20
6. Jer. 29:14; 31:1-12; Eze. 20:34; 34:11-16
7. Gen. 1:1-3+; Jer. 32:37-42; 18:6-17
8. Isa. 29:30
9. Jer. 17:5; Isa. 52:15; 66:18; Joel 2:15-17; 3:11-14
10. Joel 3:16-21; 2 Nephi 5:40; 11:78
11. 2 Nephi 6:81, 82; Mark 12:34-38; 1 Cor. 8:6; Eph. 4:1-6; Isa. 44:6, 45:5,6
12. Rev. 3:20
13. Exo. 3:13-15
14. Isa. 49:25; Jer. 50:34-46
15. 1 Nephi 6:6-56
16. Ether 3:5-14; 1 Nephi 5:180,181,212
17. Isa. 1:31; Rev. 20:9
18. 1 Cor. 3:1, 2; Heb. 5:12-6:3
19. Moroni 7:17-53; 10:3-20
20. Isa. 65:25; Psa. 104:10-14; Job 39
21. Psa. 19; 33; Pro. 3:1-12; Heb. 2:6,7
22. Isa. 50:1,2; Jer. 2:11-13; 3:20-25; 5:7,8,23-31; D&C 6:10
23. Rom. 12:1-3; 3 Nephi 4:44-52; Mormon 1:38; Ether 1:12
24. D&C 147:5; 152:4
25. Alma 5:23; D&C 16:4e-g
26. Isa. 1:18; D&C 50:4a,b; 45:2a-e
27. Gen. 4:13; 6:13, 14, 27, 28, 29, 50; D&C 36:7
28. Deut. 28:15-68

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 44

- a. This chapter is very similar to chapter 43 and the same Scripture used for 43 could apply. However, this was written for an age of formed objects for gods which they actually knelt down and worshipped – and actually burned babies as well as animals as sacrifices before it. This is a different age and our modern world has a different style of honoring their gods. Therefore, I will interpret this chapter as I see it concerning this modern age.
1. Listen to Me, O Jacob (all the worldly descendants of Jacob) who should be serving Me; and Israel (all those who have by ancestry of birth become My chosen people, as well as those who have been adopted in through baptism into Me);
 2. Thus saith the Lord who made thee and formed thee from the womb, which will help you face this hour: Fear not, O Jacob (who, being released from bondage by the Lord, is not indebted to Him) and thou Jeshurun (a term of endearment for those whom God has called for a special purpose. This would include those who have become adopted into His family through the baptismal covenant).
 3. For I will flood him with living water who thirsts for My Spirit, and even those who are serving the world and have not time for Me will benefit from the outpourings of My Spirit; I will pour My Spirit upon thy seed (your descendants) and My blessing upon thine offspring (those who have become as your children).
 4. And they shall be so blessed by My Spirit that they shall draw attention, as would a willow growing in supposedly dry land (like an oasis in the desert).
 5. As they attempt to put a name – an answer to this outpouring of the Spirit – one will simply say, “I am the Lord’s.” Others will call themselves by the name of whomever their leader may be (Baptists, Catholics, Church of Christ Restored, etc., many of which include the name of Christ). Some will call themselves Israelites (Jews), whereas, some will claim to belong to the Children of Israel.
 6. Thus saith the Lord the King of Israel, and his Redeemer the Lord of hosts; I am the first, and I am the last; and besides me there is no God.
 7. And who else, like I, can call, or set in order, or bring about, since the beginning of time? And the things that are coming—for they shall come—who can show this unto Me? Anyone want to try?
 8. You don’t need to fear or be afraid. Haven’t I told you from the beginning that I hold everything in My hands – Haven’t I told you over and over? You have all witnessed – through the written word, through the ministry of My priesthood, and even through revelation by the Spirit – My power, My love and concern and desire for you to be in My Kingdom. Is there a God besides Me? You know that there isn’t any other God, as do I.
 9. However, that doesn’t stop My wayward children from trying to create other gods out of their vanity and pride. But their delectable things (whatever they desire to satisfy their tastes and make their lives more enjoyable) shall not profit them. In fact, they really know this, deep down inside, but they try not to listen to the still small voice, or remember the Christian training which they’ve had because this makes them feel ashamed of their

worldly way of life so they cannot fully enjoy the material things, the fun crowd, etc., with which they are associated.

10. Who has formed a god out of their imaginations, until it has gained substance – does it really profit?
11. Behold, all those who have, through the desires of their hearts, allowed things of this modern age to become gods before them (education, power, authority, prestige, expensive homes, cars, furnishings, tools, recreation, clothing, food—eating at the “best” places, etc., etc.); all of these gods do not take away their fears. Instead they just increase the feelings of guilt and shame.
12. The farmer with all of his lands and tools, the white collar worker with all of his training and expertise, the teacher with all of his knowledge and understanding, the craftsman, the blue collar daily laborer, those who make fine porcelain or needle work or crafts of many kinds, or write books or design cars, or those who labor to make the money so they can buy coveted objects which are the first desire of their hearts – Does all of this activity—this concentrated work and energy and devotion—bring them peace? Does it strengthen the body? Enlighten the soul? Gladden the heart? As well as please the eye? Or does he still feel a hollowness, a fear, an anxiety, a hunger for something more (spiritual food which will alleviate his desperation)?
13. The carpenter stretcheth out his rule; he marketh it out with a line; he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass – then he praises man (himself) for the beauty, the enjoyment thereof. He gives no thought to the fact that God created his brain, gave him his talents, provided him with an education, inspired him to his creativity, helped him earn the money to purchase materials, etc., etc., etc. No, he says, “Look what ‘I’ did!”
14. He takes the natural resources of this world (the trees, the water, the oil, the minerals, etc.) with never a thought to the One who has created them for our benefit, and then, if he plants a seed into the earth (which God has designed and created), he says, “Look at the beautiful Ash tree which ‘I’ have planted”, never giving a thought to the whole ecological system which has made it possible to grow so beautifully (sun, water, the seasons, carbon dioxide, minerals, the nutrients from the soil, etc., etc., etc.).
15. Or he may take a full-grown tree and use it for fuel to warm his house, or to bake his bread, and of the warmth thereof he says, “Look what ‘I’ did! Aren’t ‘I’ a good provider!” And never gives a thought to the One who created it, nourished it through the years with the elements, and made it possible for his enjoyment and use.
16. He burns part of it in the fireplace to warm himself; he roasteth meat and is satisfied; yea, he warmeth himself and saith, “Aha, I am warm; it’s a beautiful fireplace” (but does he praise his Lord?).
17. And the rest of the big tree, he stacks carefully in a pile, while gloating at his good fortune (have you seen the price of firewood today?). He praises it for warmth and deliverance from cold as well as providing a means of preparing food, (could it be that the gas and electricity are temporarily not available? Does he praise his Lord that he has a means of heat and a way to prepare food while many are suffering from its lack? Does he offer to share his good fortune? Does he even realize from where his blessings come? Or does he

gloat over it, praise his good fortune, himself for having it) and depends upon its deliverance in this time of need and inconvenience.

18. They have not known nor understood. The world and its glitter, the emphasis and honor and glory attached to education, money, material things, prestige, power, etc., have so blinded their eyes that they cannot see. It has all so filled the desires of their hearts that they simply cannot understand.
19. And no one even realizes what they have done. For no one actually considers in their heart, neither is there knowledge or understanding to say, "I have burned part of the tree in the fire, yes, I have even prepared food from the coals thereof, I have roasted meat and eaten it – now the rest of it I will set up as a god: I will praise it for deliverance from cold; I will depend upon it for preparing my food; I will give it honor and regard and will protect it so no one can steal it; it will give me peace of mind for the days to come."
20. Man gets his strength from ashes (the crumbs from the banquet table which fall upon the floor). He is so deceived by satan and his worldly glitter that he cannot see the glaring lie in all of this. Where will his comfort be when that pile of wood is all reduced to ashes? To what – to whom – shall his soul then turn? And the big deceit, the big lie of satan and all of his worldliness, will man even be able to see? To finally realize? To know that he has been horribly deceived?
21. Remember this, O Jacob (all the worldly descendants of Jacob) and Israel (My chosen people – all those who have made covenant with Me), thou art My servant (you have made a covenant to serve Me), I have formed you, created you, molded you; you are My servants through the covenants made by your forefathers; O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of Me (how can I forget my chosen people?).
22. I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions (with the blood of My Son), and all of thy sins I have wiped away. Return unto Me; for I have redeemed you (**I have paid the price – I have bought you with the life of My Son**).
23. Sing, O ye heavens; for the Lord hath done it; shout ye people from the very depths of degradation; break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest and every tree therein, for the Lord hath redeemed Jacob and glorified Himself in Israel.
24. Thus saith the Lord, thy Redeemer, and He that formed you from the womb, I am the Lord that maketh all things (I made the trees, the elements, the very air that gives you breath); I stretched forth the heavens (that you look to for signs and wonders through the stars – astrology and such); I spreadeth abroad the very earth upon which you stand (and provided it with gold and silver and oil and all precious natural resources).
25. I frustrate the signs of the liars and make diviners (astrologers, mediums, soothsayers, fortunetellers, etc.) mad. For I can even turn the sun backwards if I choose, or stop the rain, or part the sea, etc. I turn wise men backward and make their knowledge foolish (who said that the world was flat, that an airplane couldn't fly, or that a people couldn't speak from the earth?).
26. I am He, the Lord, thy Redeemer, that confirmeth the word of His servants, the prophets, and performeth the counsel of His messengers, that saith to Jerusalem, "Thou shalt be

inhabited” (what was Israel 50 years ago?), and to the cities of Judah, “Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the decayed places thereof.”

27. If I say to the deep “Be dry,” I will dry up all of thy rivers.
28. I said of Cyrus (King of Persia), “He is My shepherd, and shall perform all My pleasure; even saying to Jerusalem, thou shalt be built; and to the temple, thy foundation shall be laid.” (So this heathen king of the world was used by God to bring about the restoration of His covenant people – to rebuild the glory of Jerusalem.) (And I truly believe that as [when] **God’s Chosen People of this land**—those **who call themselves by His name**—**really turn to Him**, God will use the good men of the earth – **even those in the world** – to bring about **His** purposes.

Chapter 44

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Gen. 28:10-22; 35:9-15; Rom. 8:14-17
2. Gen. 25:23; Isa. 45:9-25; Job 31:13-15
3. Matt. 5:8
4. Jer. 17:7,8
5. 3 Nephi 14; D&C 98:10c
6. D&C 18:1,2,6; 34:1; 39:1
7. Psa. 8; Dan. 2:1-28; 4:1-28
8. D&C 38:1, 2; Psa. 14; 46
9. D&C 1:3; Isa. 2:7, 8; 5:11, 12; 2 Nephi 12:14-16; Rom. 1:24-32; Gen. 8:1-9
10. Isa. 2:17-20; Jer. 18:12; 22:8,9
11. Mosiah 1:79-84
12. D&C 59:4
13. Dan. 4:29-36; 2 Kings 18:33, 34; 19:11-19
14. Isa. 10:15; Jer. 25:5,6; Lev. 26:3-5; Deut. 28:11, 12; Gen. 1:18; Dan. 2:20, 21
15. Matt. 6:31-34
16. D&C 59:5b; 1 Thess. 5:18; Eph. 5:18-20
17. Alma 3:94-96
18. 2 Nephi 6:57-67
19. 2 Nephi 6:71-82
20. 2 Nephi 6:83-85; Matt. 24:23
21. Joshua 24:15-27; Isa. 62
22. 1 Cor. 6:20; 7:23; Titus 2:11-14; D&C 98:7e
23. Psa. 98; 3 Nephi 7:43-45; Jer. 31:10-14
24. Psa. 24; 19
25. 2 Kings 20:9-11; Isa. 29:4; Ecc. 1; 12
26. Isa. 60
27. Job 38:8, 25, 30; 40:23
28. Ezra 1; 5:13-17; 6:1-5

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 45

a. Verse by Verse

Isaiah prophesied sometime between 745-695 B.C.—over 150 years before the days of Cyrus—yet he predicted at length, what was going to take place. He challenged the diviners of that day to be able to see the future (Isaiah 42:24; 44:7, etc.) but only God knows the future; and only those to whom He reveals His will can speak with authority. Isaiah has warned them over and over of the fall of Jerusalem. The fall of our country has also been described. In fact, the Book of Mormon suggests we read Isaiah as a **type and shadow for our day**.

Now in verse 1, Isaiah is saying that Cyrus has been anointed for this time in history, to carry out God's purposes.

With the rise of Cyrus began the renowned Persian Empire which was to continue until the coming of Alexander the Great. On the Cylinder of Cyrus (a stone artifact filled with inscription), he, himself, relates how the city of Babylon opened its gates to him without resistance, confirming Daniel 5. Darius, acting as vice-regent for Cyrus, entered Babylon on October 29, 539 B.C., presenting himself as liberator of the people. He allowed the images of gods to be taken back to their cities and instituted a kingly policy of repatriation for captive peoples. This was extended to the Hebrews as well – he encouraged them to return to Judea and rebuild their temple. (Pictorial Bible Dictionary – Southwestern Co.)

Isaiah saw this happen in the future and predicted it. Another of God's prophets, Daniel, not only was in the midst of this great event in history, but he also predicted what would happen in this, our day. As you can see from history, what God reveals is for a purpose, and will be.

1. Thus saith the Lord to Cyrus, King of Persia, whom I have anointed for a special purpose. I have held his right hand, to subdue nations before him; I will loose the power of kings, to open before him the two-leaved gates for the entering in, the going out of the cities. And the gates shall not be shut but will remain open before him.
2. I will go before him and smooth out his path. The strongholds shall be broken, and even bars of iron shall not keep him out, for I have prepared the way.
3. And I will give you the treasures of these dark days to bring about My will – the freeing of My people and the hidden riches of secret places – for not even Cyrus will really understand how I am using him to carry out My purposes, to gather My chosen people and to rebuild My city of Jerusalem. This I will do, that thou mayest know that I, the Lord, who have named you, am the God of Israel.
4. For Jacob's (my servant's) sake and Israel, mine Elect, I have even given you a special name, though you haven't really known Me.
5. I am the Lord, and there is no one else, no other God besides Me; I have surrounded you, encircled you with My love though you have not even known I was there.

6. I will help you that everyone will know from the rising of the sun (the East) and from the west, that there is no one else, no other God, besides Me. I am the Lord, and there is no one else.
7. I form the light, and create darkness; I make peace and create evil that every one will have the privilege of using their gift of agency (of choice between good and evil). I, the Lord, do all of these things.
8. Open up, ye heavens, from above, and let those righteous spirits who have gone on before come down out of the skies; let the earth open to bring forth those who will be in the first resurrection, that they may have salvation. Let righteousness spring forth together, for I the Lord have created it.
9. Woe unto him who resists and opposes his Maker! Let the broken piece of earthenware struggle vigorously in conflict with other broken pieces (let those, who do not want to follow God, quarrel and complain and conflict with others who do not want to follow their Lord). Shall the clay say to the potter "What are you making?" Or shall thy work (an article of crochet, a cabinet under construction, a house being built, a batch of bread rising, etc.) say, "He hath no hands?"

God is not finished with us yet. We are still in the process of being molded to the perfect, unique creation for which we have the potential of becoming. Just as a black piece of hardened carbon may contain a beautiful diamond, we do not know the beauty that our Heavenly Father is working toward when we refuse to allow Him to work His perfect will in our lives, for He will not force us to submission. He has given us our agency.

10. Woe to him that saith unto his father "What have you conceived?" or to his mother "What have you produced?"
11. Thus saith the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, and His Maker, Ask Me of things to come concerning My sons, and concerning the work of My hands – Come to Me and ask Me about it (I know what I'm doing).
12. I have made the earth and created man upon it; I, even My hands, have stretched out the heavens and all the heavenly hosts I have commanded.
13. I have raised Cyrus up in righteousness, and I will direct all his ways; he shall build My city, and he shall let go My captives, not for a price or a reward, saith the Lord of hosts.
14. Thus saith the Lord to Cyrus: "The labor of Egypt, and of the Sabeans, men of stature (well known, of great renown) shall come over unto thee, and they shall be thine (they shall try to be in your good graces for you will be a powerful leader). They shall come to thee (your plan of repatriation – allowing all the captives the privilege of returning to their homes will endear you to your whole kingdom), and they shall say, "Surely God is in thee" for no way would you show forth such compassion and care unless He were. No other god has ever ruled His people through caring concern.
15. God must be hiding within your nature, your person, for only the God of Israel, the Savior, could rule the nation so wonderfully.

16. Those who make idols will be ashamed and thrown into confusion for they simply cannot understand how the God of Israel can work through someone to bring about His purposes. They will not understand how all of their gods could not accomplish this that is happening right before their eyes.
17. But Israel shall be saved in the Lord with an everlasting salvation. It will not be a “will-o-the-wisp” temporary action “of the gods” (everything that happened – good or bad – was credited to the gods of that day). Our Heavenly Father works for eternity. One need not be ashamed of God’s power (or seeming lack of) or feel that God is taking advantage or trying to ruin one’s enjoyment of life. Everyone will be given ample opportunity to turn to their Heavenly Father for His forgiving grace – but He will not take away one’s personal agency.
18. For thus saith the Lord that created the heavens; God Himself that formed the earth and made it; He hath established it, He hath created it, not in vain, but for a very special purpose – to be inhabited. “I am the Lord, and there is no other god.”
19. I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth (as does satan). I said not unto the descendants of Jacob, “Seek Me in vain.” I, the Lord, speak righteousness and truth. I declare things that are right – that all may know and be aware, and have the privilege of choosing a better way, the way of life eternal.
20. Assemble yourselves and come; gather near together, ye that are escaped of the nations (and have freed yourselves from the bondage of Babylon); they have no knowledge that set up images (of wood, or stone, or personal pleasures) to worship and to pray (or to depend upon and show allegiance) to a god that cannot save.
21. You tell them and bring them near (show them by your love and compassion and the personal witness of your lives). Yea, let them take counsel together (let them discuss and reason and weigh the promise of the Kingdom, the gift of salvation, and eternal life). Who hath declared this from ancient time? Who hath told it from that time? Have not I, the Lord? (through angels, through prophets, even through My still small voice) and there is no other god except Me; I am the just God and your Savior; There is no other god to love you, to protect and guide you to eternal joy.
22. Look unto Me and be ye saved (saved from the clutches of satan and his everlasting damnation), everyone from the entire earth; for I am God and there is no other god to hear you, to help you, to forgive you.
23. I have sworn to Myself and the word has gone out of My mouth in righteousness, and shall not return to Me at a loss, “That every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear (confess) that Jesus Christ is Lord, the Redeemer, the true God of all the heavens and the earth.”
24. Surely shall one say, “In the Lord I have righteousness and strength; surely – to Him shall men come; but if some know and understand but are still incensed (enraged, angry) against Him (because of the wiles of satan and/or their personal selfishness and lusts of the flesh), they shall all be ashamed.
25. In the Lord shall all the seed of Israel be justified (become whole, blameless, **fit for the Kingdom**, etc.).

Chapter 45

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Dan. 5,6; 2 Chron. 36:22, 23; Ezra 1
2. Jer. 25:1-13; 30:1-10
3. Ezra 5:11-17; 6:1-12; Jer. 30:11-24
4. 1 Cor. 10:1-14
5. Jer. 31:1-4; Eph. 5
6. 1 Nephi 5:76-80; 6:38-45; 7:21-26
7. 2 Nephi 1:80-128
8. Gen. 9:22, 23
9. 2 Nephi 5:67-99; D&C 63:9a,b
10. Job 3
11. Heb. 12:5-29; Jude 1
12. 2 Nephi 5:52-54
13. Gen. 45:7-11 (Joseph); 50:24, 29 (Moses); 50:25-28, 30, 32, 33 (Joseph S.); Esther 4:14 (Esther)
14. 1 Tim. 4:12; Matt. 5:16-18; Luke 11:34-37
15. Exo. 3:1-15; D&C 85:18
16. 2 Pet. 2
17. Eze. 36:24-28
18. Gen. 1:29,30; 7:73; Rev. 21:1-3, 22-27
19. 2 Nephi 3:30-66; 2 Cor. 4:1-6
20. D&C 45:12, 13; 2 Cor. 6:14-18; Eph. 4:22-32
21. 2 Tim. 3
22. Rom. 11; 1 Cor. 1:17-31
23. Phil. 2:1-15; Mos. 11:196; D&C 85:31b
24. Rom. 10; Phil. 4:4-9
25. D&C 65:1

a. Verse by Verse

Baal was not one god but represented the presiding deity of any given locality. The Baalim were the gods of the land, owning and controlling it – including the increase of crops, fruits and cattle. Among these were Bel and Neo. Bel, the Baal of the Babylonians, was considered the supreme ruler, lifegiver, god of justice, the one who held society together, and controlled the elements, particularly fire. Whereas, Nebo was considered the god of science and learning, the one to determine the fate of all.

1. The pagan peoples of that day were willing to accept the Hebrew god as just another god to add to the collection. It was not a question of the nameless god (the great “I Am”) being a god. The controversy was over whose god was the greatest and His claim to be the only god.

In chapter 45, Isaiah emphasizes that the God of Israel is not “a god” but “**The One and Only God**”, Creator of the universe and all within, who not only created it, and holds it in His hands, but also knows its future – in fact, molds its future. Through Isaiah, God challenges any who desires, to try to foretell the future – then goes on to predict the coming forth of Cyrus to a kingdom which will overthrow all their kingdoms and even move their gods. And, another slap in the face is to emphasize that Cyrus won’t even do this for a price or reward (Isa. 45:13), for the civilized world is always geared to a price or reward.

2. Now in chapter 46, Isaiah is relating that the images of the so-called mighty Bel and all-knowing Nebo will be removed from their places of honor and placed in carriages to be carried away by oxen with their followers who have gone into captivity. So now, not only have the people gone into captivity but also their gods.

3. However, Isaiah emphasizes – all the house of Jacob and the small remnant of the House of Israel (those who still give allegiance to the great “I Am”)—even while in captivity—still have, and can follow their God for He is with them wherever they go, and can lead, guide, and help them even in captivity. He cannot be removed, carried, set in a certain place to stay, etc., because He is everywhere, even when He cannot be seen.

4. The true God of all not only created you (Isa. 46:3) but will be with you throughout your life wherever you go (Isa. 46:4) and cannot be compared to a god formed out of wood, stone, or metal and covered with silver and gold. He will not only be with you to guide and direct – but promises to bring forth righteousness and place salvation in a literal Zion for His chosen Israel (Isa. 46:13).

5. In chapter 47, God, through Isaiah, compares Babylon and Chaldea to beautiful, delicate, tender, young virgin daughters, who, used to ease and pleasure, and ladylike leisure, will have to sit on the ground instead of a throne and will not be called tender and delicate anymore (verse 1). Instead they will be forced to wear the simple clothing of peasants, run the millstones, grind the flour, etc. (verse 2). God will not react to their outward attractiveness as would a man (verse 3), but will look upon their hearts.
- 6.

7. They have cared naught for spiritual things but have lived a careless life, given to pleasure, and perhaps even making light of those forced into widowhood or loss of children (verse 8). They have spent their time playing with sorceries and perfecting enchantments (verse 9). They have taken no thought of where all this was leading them, perverting their minds until it has become a way of life (verses 10-12). Now God challenges them to look at these things (astrology, fortunetellers, etc.) to save them in this time of trouble, for God knows that none shall save them (verses 13-15).
8. In fact, through the scriptures He compares their actions to fornication and adultery.

To compare this to today, one needs to look at the gods of today (anything which takes precedence over the worship and devotion of our Savior, Jesus Christ). If you will allow me to speculate about this modern age: Perhaps humanistic materialism could be considered the Baal, the presiding deity of any given locality, as each culture has its personal kind or type of material goods which denote prestige, power, luxury, etc. Under humanistic materialism could be included those “gods” which provide such blessings as education; personality and/or physical attractiveness; social level; dress (acquiring and wearing the “right” clothing even if one has to beg, borrow, or steal to get it); recreation (the actual doing of hunting, fishing, bowling, skiing, etc., as well as belonging to the “right” club); food (this carries more weight (ha) than some realize – just try changing someone’s diet); self-aggrandizement (undue pride over one’s achievements in education, job-related activities, perfecting one’s talents and skills, etc.).

- Just as the pagans of that day, we do not denounce the great “I Am”. In fact, churches of today have many on their rolls. We are happy to profess belief in our God
11. of the Universe, and even accept his Son, Jesus Christ, as our Savior. However, this does not keep us from sacrificing to our “Queen of Heaven” (Jer. 7:18; Jer. 44). So how do we “sacrifice” to our chosen “gods”?

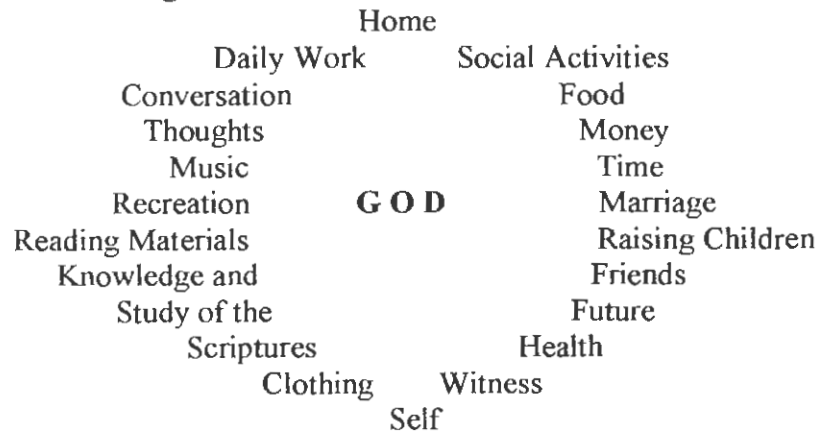
- Instead of burning incense to our chosen gods (education, personality or physical attractiveness, social level, dress, recreation, food, self-aggrandizement, etc.), we give them our time, our thoughts, our money, our energies, our allegiance, sometimes allowing them to crowd everything of importance out of our lives – including church activities, study of the scriptures, perfecting our marriage relationship, raising righteous children, witnessing to or helping our neighbors, building up the cause of Zion, etc. As we allow harmless activities (watching TV or VCR’s; recreation; social activities; undue emphasis upon personal appearance, dress, food, formal education, meeting the “right people,” reading our daily horoscope or other worldly reading material, or even shopping, garage saling, talking on the phone, etc.) to take over more
12. and more of our lives, we soon find that we have gotten into habits which have, of themselves, become a way of life.

- We take our ease and comfort for granted, scoffing inwardly, or wincing from any
13. contact with the poor, the needy, the elderly, the hurting, a dirty, noisy child, etc. The list goes on – it might include the color of one’s skin, their type of employment, their income, the physically unattractive, a “different” personality, the overweight, the divorced, the length of one’s hair, the amount of education one has, one’s speech, etc., etc., etc. (Isa. 47:1,7,8,10).

- So God says: "... They shall come upon thee in their perfection for the multitude of thy sorceries and the great abundance of thine enchantments, for thou hast trusted in thy wickedness; thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath perverted thee; and thou hast said in thine heart, I am, and none else beside me" (Isa. 47:10,11). So, into your carefree, selfish life will come disaster and none of these things which you valued so highly (your personal gods) will be able to save you from desolation (Isa. 47:11-14).

So – how can we evaluate our lives in the light of Isaiah’s prophecies to prevent our destruction? And what do we do to harmlessly “flirt” with sin, leading to spiritual fornication or adultery?

- God desires the allegiance of every part of our lives – for only through our allegiance can He lead us, guide us, mold and perfect our lives to be able to exist in His kingdom. Perhaps it would be well to take a realistic look at our lives. We might even need to have a friend help us in order to see our “hidden” flaws. And, if we are really earnest about this, through prayer and fasting, God will help us find flaws which may be even hidden to our best friend. Taking a realistic look, is God at the center of your choices concerning:



Why not write down for one week – key activities, decisions, etc., to see how your life is spent in these key areas:

- TIME** (write down actual minutes spent in sleeping, eating, driving, etc.)
- MONEY** (bills as well as every tiny expenditure)
- EYE TIME** (reading [TV guide, billboards, Scripture, etc.], TV, VCR, etc.)
- EAR TIME** (TV, VCR, music, telephone, socializing, etc.)
- FOOD** (what, how much, when, etc.)
- MARRIAGE** (" " " ")
- GOD** (" " " ")
- CHILDREN** (" " " ")
- CLOTHING** (Do I choose clothing to glorify God?)
- RECREATION** (Does it help me to be more fit for the Kingdom?)
- HEALTH** (Are my activities, food etc., rest etc., conducive to a healthy body?)
- WITNESS** (Do my actions, looks, speech, attitude, etc. witness positively for my Lord?)

P.S.: The next chapter (Isaiah 48) gives timely advice about how to “clean up my act.”

Chapters 46 & 47

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. 1 Kings 18
2. Jer. 50:1-5; 51:44-47
3. 2 Kings 5:1-15; Dan. 1:1-4; 2:19-23; 3:14-30
4. Isa. 40:18-31; 51:9-16
5. Deut. 28:56-68; Jer. 6:2; 7, 13-16, 23-26
6. Mark 7:14-21
7. Rom. 1:16-32
8. 2 Kings 17:7-17
9. Eze. 16
10. D&C 1:3
11. 2 Nephi 11:90-92
12. D&C 68:4a-f; Mosiah 1:79-82
13. Alma 16:219-228
14. Zeph. 1
15. Isa. 1:16-20

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 48

a. Verse by Verse

1. You hear this, O House of Jacob, which call yourselves the Children of Israel – you are come forth from Judah, have stayed with the Lord’s anointed and swear by the name of the Lord. (Could this be referring to those in the RLDS church who have blindly followed the prophets of today, as well as the Jews in Jerusalem?) You make mention of the God of Israel, but not in truth, nor in righteousness. (Instead you try to fit Him into a mold which will fit the preconceived ideas of materialistic humanism.)
2. For they call themselves of the Holy City (Independence? and Jerusalem) and profess to stay (stand firm) upon the God of Israel; The Lord of Hosts is His name.
3. I have declared the former things from the beginning (the priesthood, the plan of salvation, the vision of Zion, the fall of man, the coming of Christ), planned them suddenly, and revealed my plans unto man; they came to pass when the time was right.
4. Because I knew how obstinate you are, and how stiff-necked, perversely following what you have purposed and decided upon.
5. I have even from the very beginning (Genesis) declared it to thee; before it came to pass I showed it to thee (Enoch’s vision of the sin of man before Noah’s time, as well as in the latter days) lest thou shouldest say: “Mine idol has caused these things; and my graven image, or my molten image hath commanded them” [or – “But the world of today (materialistic humanism) is a different age; our learning (education) has taught us: We need to fit in (dress, recreation, food, etc.) in order to minister to others; We need to feel good about ourselves (self-aggrandizement) in order to be a good witness to others”]. These things are happening that a “New Age” can come about.
6. You have heard, you have seen, and will you not admit it or make it known? I have shown you new things from the beginning of time, even hidden things, and you didn’t even acknowledge them as coming from Me, or understand their purpose.
7. They are created at My will and My timing – not from the beginning, lest thou should say, “Oh, I knew all about that.”
8. Yea, you didn’t even hear what I was trying to tell you, and what you did hear you didn’t really know and understand; yea from the beginning your ears were not open; I knew you would be untrustworthy and unreliable, unstable and insecure, and you were disloyal from the day you were born. (You demanded that the world revolve around you and your desires.)
9. For the sake of My name, as Creator of all, I will delay mine anger (for not only are you My creation, but My Son paid a dear price for you) and for My praise will I keep from cutting you off entirely. (I still think I did a fantastic job of creation, worthy of praise, even if you chose to use your intelligence to go a different way.)
10. Behold I have refined you, as if by fire, but not with silver. (It is an inside, spiritual refinement, not an outside, physical adornment – although you do become beautiful as you glow with righteousness). I have made you Mine elect in the furnace of affliction

(Through your trials you have come to Me and in your great need have opened up your ears, your eyes, your hearts, and have come to know and follow Me).

11. For My sake, yes, even for just My own sake will I delay Mine anger and remembering the great price (that of the cross) which was paid for you, I will try once more; For why should My name be desecrated – dirtied – dishonored? And I will not give my glory unto another (No idol of wood or stone or material substance made you, created you, formed you; your intricate system cannot be matched by the most intelligent minds – and did I not create their minds – to allow them to challenge my hand in all things?).
12. Hearken (listen!) unto Me, O Jacob and Israel, those whom I have called for a special purpose; **I am He; I am the first, I am also the last.** (My word was in the beginning and it shall be in the end – It shall not fail but will be.)
13. My hand laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand has encircled the heavens; When I call unto them, they acknowledge My words and do My bidding.
14. All you, who call yourselves by My name, gather yourselves together and hear (really hear). Which of the many voices to which you are listening (humanism, materialism, self-gratification, any human being [man, woman, or child] to whom you give allegiance, etc.) hath told you the future of the world, or the things which will transpire in the latter days? The Lord hath loved His people; He will do His pleasure and punish Babylon for leading His children astray, and His arm shall be on the Chaldeans for the hurt they have afflicted upon His chosen people.
15. I, even I, have spoken; yea, I have called Israel; I have named him; I have brought him the blessings of freedom and enabled him to prosper.
16. Come ye near unto Me, you hear what I'm trying to tell you; I have not spoken in secret from the very beginning; I was with the Lord God in the creation of the world; and now the Lord God, and His Spirit, hath sent Me, your Savior, Jesus Christ.
17. Thus saith the Lord, Thy Redeemer, the Holy one of Israel; **I am the Lord thy God** which teacheth thee to profit (to get gain materially or spiritually); I lead you by the way that you shouldest go.
18. Oh that you had hearkened (listened and obeyed) to My commandments! Then you would have had peace like a river (that never ends) and thy righteousness would be as the waves of the sea (ever gathering strength – even in a calm – to return to Me).
19. Thy descendants would have been like the sand of the sea, and thy offspring like the gravel thereof; The name of Israel should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me. (Jacob has had many descendants through his 13 sons, but few of them have remained the chosen Children of Israel.)
20. Go ye forth out of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, and with a voice of singing, proclaim, tell, speak it even to the end of the earth; Say ye, “The Lord hath redeemed His servant Jacob.” (Jesus is calling the Gentiles to repentance that they may be numbered with the house of Israel.)

21. They did not thirst for water when He led them through the deserts for He caused the water to flow out of the rock for them; He split the rock and the water gushed out for them.
22. The peace that you would have had (verse 18) cannot be yours, because, saith the Lord, there is no peace unto the wicked.

Chapter 48

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Gen. 49:10
2. Matt. 7:6; 2 Tim. 3; D&C 32:1e; 105:9,10; 152:4; 64:7c-8
3. Gen. 5:44,45; 6:5-8, 52-71; 7:67-72
4. Exo. 32; 33; 34:1-14; 2 Chron. 30:8,9; D&C 5:2d
5. Gen. 7:4-69; 1 Nephi 2:41-84; 3:38-256; (also Isaiah, Jeremiah, Daniel, Joel, Ezekiel, Revelation, etc. and D&C)
6. Gen. 6:5,6; 8:17-28; Ether 1:26-29; 1 Nephi 5:70-72, 169-173; D&C 86:3c
7. Gen. 45:7,8; Exo. 14:21-31; Gen. 22:1-17; Luke 1:26-55; Luke 2:25-32; 1 Nephi 5:11, 12, 20, 32-36; Ether 1:68
8. 1 Nephi 1:38-39; 4; 5:1-3; D&C 1:1; 2:1,2; 3:14a,b
9. Exo. 32:9, 10, 14; Deut. 31:27-29
10. Deut. 32:36-43
11. D&C 1:3-8; 1 Nephi 6:1-36; D&C 83:8
12. Rev. 1:1, 11; D&C 28:8b-9c; Rev. 22:10-13; Gen. 3:30
13. Ether 1:102-117
14. Mormon 4:25-103
15. Gen. 32:27, 28; 48:3-5; Exo. 3:1-15
16. Gen. 1:2; John 1:1-18; 6:66-68; 3 Nephi 4:26-58
17. 4 Nephi 1:1-21; Alma 11:32; Hel. 2:21-28
18. 3 Nephi 4:55-58; Mosiah 8:47-51; 13:64; Hel. 2:29-38
19. Matt. 22:11-14; Rev. 19:7-9; Gen. 22:20-22
20. Isa. 52:1-10; 3 Nephi 14; Rom. 12; D&C 108:2
21. Deut. 8
22. 1 Nephi 3:214-215; 7:6-25

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 49

a. Verse by Verse

As in other parts of Isaiah, the interchangeability of God, Christ, and the Holy Spirit make it difficult, if not impossible, to separate their ministry into three distinct entities, for they work as one, fulfilling three different aspects of spiritual need.

Likewise, the dual nature of Jacob-Israel is an example of Paul's inner war mentioned in Romans. Jacob was a flesh and blood person, who lived life to the fullest, with all of its worldliness, sin, greed, deceit and physical passions. However, he was also a spiritual being with dreams, visions and a yearning to become more than his fleshly body allowed. For he was restrained – made captive – under bondage by his physical desires, restricting his spiritual vision and the ultimate goal of Israel. As Paul speaks of the two forces at war within him (Rom. 6:16-23; 7:23-27), so it was with Jacob/Israel.

God, who created us, knows how devastating this war can be. He never ceases to aid us, comfort us, and bless us at every sign of our repentance in our move toward Him. This chapter deals at length with this war within us, as God – Christ – the Holy Spirit work to bring forth a covenant people and the Kingdom of Zion.

1. Listen, O isles of the sea, and hearken, all ye people from afar (including you of the latter days). The Lord hath called me from the womb, even before I was born. He had a plan for my life.
2. He hath made my mouth like a sharp sword (to gather my descendants, the Children of Israel?). Other personal qualities of intelligent cunning, daring, and socialability, got me in all sorts of trouble, as Jacob. In the shadow of God's hand, He hid me. Even in the brashness of my youth, He didn't give up on me. He molded me, polished me, using the results of my wicked, sinful nature to bring me close to Him in my great need. Then He kept me in His quiver, waiting for the right time to bring all the pieces of my life together, that He might change my name to Israel, to become the earthly father of the Children of Israel.
3. And He said unto me, "Thou art My servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified."
4. But it is so difficult to become Israel (meaning: he strives with God and prevails) in a Jacob's body. I have labored in vain, I have spent my strength for naught, and in vain, yet it is the Lord who will judge my work, as I try to follow my God.
5. And now, saith the Lord, that framed Jacob from the womb to be His servant, to become Israel, the father of many nations, "Though the Children of Israel are not yet gathered, Jacob will again be brought to the Lord and become glorious in the eyes of the Lord and God shall be his strength."
6. It is a light thing to be a servant of the Lord, to raise up all the tribes of Jacob, that they may truly become the Children of Israel, for I am calling you to even a greater task. I will also give thee to be a light to the Gentiles, that all those, to the very end of the earth, may know and share in My redeeming love and have a part in my salvation.

7. Thus saith the Lord—the Redeemer of Israel, and His Holy One—to Israel, whom man despiseth, to him whom the nations abhorreth, to a servant of rulers (in every age the Jews have been persecuted, set apart, made servants of the ruling force, and under Hitler, were exterminated by thousands), Kings shall see and arise (just as the Pharaoh recognized something special in Joseph and made him ruler over all the land; just as Daniel’s relationship with his God was recognized and respected by Kings, I believe that in the latter days, as evil forces continue to accelerate, there will be Christians [Children of Israel] who will have such a close relationship with their Lord that even the ruling force shall respect them and perhaps even seek their aid), and princes (young men of the world) shall also see the hollow folly of their worldly lives and in seeking an answer to the loneliness and despair of their humanistic materialistic lives, will see the light of loving, caring “Children of Israel” and will be led to also worship the Savior of the world – the Lord that is faithful, the Holy One of Israel –and will choose to become adopted into the House of Israel.
8. Thus saith the Lord to Israel: When you were ready to accept me and listen to My still small voice, I have heard thee; and when you turned to Me in repentance, I have helped thee; and I will save you and use you (your efforts, your witness, your light) to remind people of Mine Everlasting Covenant, that it might be fulfilled and become a reality, that Zion should be established again upon the earth, to bring about the inheritance (the claiming and restoring) of the desolate (the lonely, deprived, forlorn, deserted, barren) heritages.

God, in His covenant with Abram, said (Gen. 13:12-15) “I will give you this land.”

Unto Abraham He said (Gen. 22:21,22), “I will multiply thy seed as the sands upon the seashore and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed.”

Unto Isaac He said (Gen. 26:3-5, 24), “Thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth; and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south; and in thee and thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.”

Unto Joseph He said (Gen. 48:10,11,25,26), “Thou shalt be a light unto My people, to deliver them. . .and to bring salvation unto them . . .” and “his (Ephraim’s) seed shall become a multitude of nations.”

Also as Isaiah blessed his children, he told Joseph that he was a fruitful bough (Gen. 50:26-28,30,32,33), that in the latter days a choice seer would be raised up from his seed. . .to bring his people out of darkness and captivity (Joseph Smith).

1 Nephi 1:164-174 tells us that Lehi was a descendant of Joseph.

3 Nephi 14 challenges all Gentiles to hear, to turn from their wicked ways, repent, be baptized, and filled with the Holy Ghost that they may become a part of the House of Israel and be included in this everlasting covenant.

9. That thou, Israel, mayst say to the prisoners of sin and shame and worldliness – “Go forth (for Christ has redeemed all who will repent and be baptized unto Him), to them that are in darkness (for they have not seen the light of His love, His redeeming grace), Show yourselves (be a light unto them that they can find their way to the cross). Then

they also shall be fed the meat of the gospel, and drink from living waters. Their pastures shall be the high places of spiritual food.”

10. They will no longer live in the valleys of despair and sorrow and pain. They will not hunger or thirst for love, for protection, for friendship, for a reason to live; neither will they be overwhelmed by the heat of God’s anger, for He shall warm them by His Spirit as well as by the light of the sun (SON) and shall not smite them, but will gently lead them into paths of righteousness for His name’s sake. He shall lead them to springs of living water.
11. And I, Christ, will make all My mountains a way, for My people shall climb the mountains of holiness and the highways shall be exalted by their presence.
12. Behold, they shall come from afar; Lo, from the north, and from the west even from parts unknown. (Sinim was an unknown place, perhaps signifying from very far away.)
13. Sing, O heavens! and be joyful, O earth! and break forth into singing, O mountains! for the Lord hath comforted His people and will have mercy upon those who have been afflicted.
14. But Zion is so impatient! She thinks the Lord has forsaken her, given up on her, forgotten her.
15. Can a woman forget her sucking child? (The very tingling in her breast is a reminder of its dependence upon her). Should she not have compassion on the son of her womb? Yes, some women purposely dry themselves up that they need not be bothered by a nursing child – but I, the Lord, will never forget you.
16. Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of My hands (the scars of the cross are a constant reminder – to Me – to you – that I even gave My own life for you, that your sins might be washed away). Your walls of pride, of selfishness, of worldliness which you erect are continually before me. (Will you not open the door of your heart that I may come in and break down the walls which are keeping Me from filling your life with My love?)
17. Thy children shall make haste to leave (because of the enticements of the world). They that try to destroy you, your values, your vision, etc., and they that take advantage of you and use your love and concern to just advance their own selfish cause or worldly lifestyle, shall leave and go forth into the world.
18. But look at all those who have gathered themselves together, to come to thee. They shall be as a covering in your loneliness, and as ornaments to you to make you beautiful (as a bride preparing for the marriage feast of the Lamb).
19. All the desolate places shall be so filled with righteousness that they will be too small to contain all those who desire to learn of their Redeemer, and those whose desires are rebellious and worldly and have attempted to destroy you shall have moved far away where they can live their worldly life.

20. The children which shall rise up, after the others have been lost to the world, shall again say in thine ears: This place is too narrow, too strict, too confining – give me more room, more freedom to do my own thing.
21. Then shalt thou say in thine heart, I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive to my loneliness and depression. Behold I was left alone, so where did these (verse 18) all come from? Where have they been? Who gave them to me?

(Note: God has no grandchildren – all people, young and old, must have a testimony of His saving grace. Many of our children have lived such sheltered lives that they see only the glitter of the world. They do not see or hear or know the loneliness, the lack of real love and compassion and concern prevalent in the world. The word “love” has been so overplayed with sex and superficial, surface gestures of hugs and “warm fuzzies” that the deep, abiding, all-caring, sacrificial love of their Savior Jesus Christ cannot be understood. Many of our children will have to experience the void in the world to even understand the peace and love and forgiveness of our Lord. As they take with them into the world these Christian qualities which they have been taught, some of them will not only see the difference, but their Gentile friends will see their flicker of light and want to learn more. (I have never really understood the scripture in verse 22 and in 1 Nephi 6:50-56 but perhaps it is alluding to this response.)

22. Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up Mine hand to the Gentiles, and set My standard (My plan of righteousness) to the people (God’s standard always gives people their agency, their right of choice, but – it also has consequences: Obedience to His laws of health, morality, worship, etc. bring physical, emotional and spiritual health; disobedience to His laws of health, immorality, selfishness and sin bring illness and death, physically, emotionally, and spiritually. Many in the world want to be healthy, really healthy. Perhaps as our children, who are questioning, go out into the world and find the emptiness of it all, some will take with them enough knowledge of the Scriptures and of God’s redeeming love, that they will be a means of a spark of interest lighting up the life of someone enmeshed in the world and these Gentiles will be the means of bringing them back to their Redeemer.); thus shall they bring thy sons in their arms and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.
23. And Kings shall be thy nursing fathers and their queens thy nursing mothers; (many of the nobility are in reality – noble – and as they learn the true light of the gospel, all of their abilities, their excellence, their expertise, etc. shall be used for the Kingdom). They shall bow down to thee (Israel) with their faces toward the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet (they will be so in awe of your knowledge and understanding of the Scriptures, of the gospel, of Christ’s redeeming love, of the Kingdom of Zion, of life eternal, that they will be humbly anxious to hear and learn all they can); and thou shalt know that I am the Lord (you will know without a doubt that God was, is, and **always will be – in charge of everything**); for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me. **(Then shall you really feel like praising the Lord!)**
24. Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered? (The world is indeed mighty, but God is mightier, and of those who have become enslaved in sin, immorality, vice, etc. – God will save all who want to be saved to His redeeming love).

25. But thus saith the Lord; even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered (does not the world—satan and all of his sinful devices—prey upon our children?); for the mighty God shall deliver His covenant people. (Many children who have made covenant with their Savior, have been enticed into the world. Also there are many in the world who, when they learn of God's redeeming love, His saving grace, will turn to Him in repentance.) For thus saith the Lord, I will contend with them that contend with thee, and I will save thy children.
26. And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; (Their selfishness, greed, sinfulness, etc. shall be turned upon each other of like belief) and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine (they won't even realize their own sinful condition); and all flesh shall know that I the Lord am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob. (But all will come to know and realize that they still have a choice to turn their lives around and follow God if they can swallow their pride and humble themselves and do so).

Chapter 49

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Gen. 25:21-26; Ether 1:109-110
2. Gen. 27:19-36; 28:10-22; 29:18-30; 32:24-30; 37:13-36; 45:4-13, 27-28; Jer. 18:5-6; Ether 109:111-116
3. 3 Nephi 10:1-25; Psa. 105; 135:1-4
4. Lam. 2; 4:1-18; Eze. 37:1-14; Psa. 85
5. D&C 34:6
6. Jer. 16:9-21; Eze. 39:22-29
7. Jer. 33:6-12; Eze. 37:21-28
8. Jer. 31:1-34; Eze. 39:22-29
9. Isa. 61; D&C 85:20-22, 36
10. Psa. 23
11. Psa. 11:1; Eze. 20:40, 41
12. Jer. 23:3-8
13. Jer. 30
14. Psa. 22:1-6; Eze. 5
15. Isa. 66:7-18; Eze. 16:3-14; Zeph. 3:14-20
16. Rev. 3:17-20; 3 Nephi 5:14-17; D&C 6:16; 45:9
17. Eze. 20:5-32
18. Zec. 8; 10:6-9;
19. Eze. 36:6-38
20. D&C 1:3d,e; 68:4a-f;
21. 1 Nephi 6:50-55;
22. 1 Nephi 7:1-25
23. 2 Nephi 5:17-30; 7:12-44
24. Jer. 50:4-5; 2 Nephi 5:40-55, 90-114
25. Eze. 20:33-44; 34:11-30
26. 2 Nephi 6:56-82

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 50

a. Verse by Verse

1. Yea, thus saith the Lord to Israel; Have I disowned you, kicked you out forever? If so, where are the divorce papers of your mother, to prove that you are no longer my children? To whom have I given your responsibility or to which of my creditors have I sold you as payment; yea! to whom have I sold you?
2. Behold, for your iniquities ye have sold yourselves and for your transgressions (sins) is your mother put away (so no one can see her shame). Wherefore, when I came to find you there was no one here; no one to answer when I called. O house of Israel, is my hand so short that it cannot redeem? Have I no power to deliver?
3. Behold, at My rebuke I dry up the sea; I make their rivers a wilderness; and their fish to stink, because the waters are dried up, and they die because of thirst. I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.
4. God hath given me (Jesus) knowledge and understanding that I should know what to say to you from time to time, O House of Israel, when you get tired of following your own foolish ways. Each morning He gives me more new insight to meet the demands of the day.
5. The Lord God has ordained mine ears to hear and know these things and although I knew and understood what was required of me, I was not rebellious, neither did I turn back. I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them to pull out the hair of my beard (those in authority sometimes removed hair and beard from a Hebrew as a further sign of abasement as his hair and beard were almost sacred to him). I hid not my face from shame and spitting, for the Lord God will help me; therefore I shall not be confounded (confused or defeated); therefore I have set my face like flint (I am determined to do that which is asked of me), and I know that I shall not be ashamed, for the Lord is near and He justifieth me (He defends me; He stands by me; He gives His support and cleanses me).
6. Who will contend (argue or debate) with me? Let us stand together (will you argue with the Lord?). Who is mine adversary (mine enemy)? Let him come near me, and I will strike him with the strength of my mouth (doesn't he realize that the Lord God rules my life?). He will help me. All they which shall condemn me shall wax old as a garment (fall apart into nothingness) for the moth shall eat them up (all their logic shall be full of holes).
7. Are there any among you that fear the Lord, and obeyeth the voice of His servant (me, Christ) that walketh in darkness, and have no light? Let him trust in the name of the Lord and stay (depend, rely) upon his God.
8. All you that rely upon your own light, your own understanding, and are all “fired” up by your interpretations and doctrines and surround yourselves with your feeble “sparks” of understanding; walk in the light of your fire (depend on it for spiritual warmth) and the sparks which you have kindled (the people whom you have led astray by your intellect and persuasive reasoning); this shall you receive from my hand – you shall lay down in sorrow (for you will soon learn the falseness of your position).

Chapter 50

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Jer. 3:1-13
2. Jer. 3:20-25
3. Job 38:37, 38; Mark 4:31-33
4. Matt. 3:24, 25; Luke 2:46,47,52
5. Matt. 27:31, 32; Mark 14:71,72; Luke 22:41, 42, 63-65; John 16:32, 33; 17
6. Heb. 1; 2; 3
7. John 8:12; Luke 3:4-7
8. 2 Tim. 2:15-17, 23; 3:all

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 51

a. Verse by Verse

1. Listen to Me, ye that follow after righteousness (The Children of Israel)—you that seek the Lord—look at your beginning; Like a bit of rock dynamited out of a ledge of rock or a shovel of clay dug from a pit, from where did you originate? What was your beginning?
2. Look unto Abraham, whom I called from Ur of the Chaldees, and his wife Sarah who gave you birth. (I called him while he was Abram and led him away from the glitter, the knowledge and understanding of the world; I led him and his wife Sarai to the land of Canaan, and there I blessed them with material wealth and also with spiritual wealth, and tried them as if by fire; They became My chosen – Abraham and Sarah to bring forth a son, Isaac, in their old age, who was to bear the father of many nations, Jacob, whom I also tried as if by fire, and he became Israel from whence came “The Children of Israel”).
3. The fruit of “The Children of Israel” shall be Zion. This was the purpose of the calling of Abraham and Sarah, and it shall be. Although at times, through the centuries, it may have looked like an impossible dream or vision, the Lord shall establish Zion and bring it to pass. For He shall comfort all her waste places (I understand this to not only mean rocky cliffs, barren deserts, and marshy bogs, but sinfilled places like Los Angeles and Las Vegas, down-trodden countries in India and South America, Communist countries like China, and places of sin and worldliness and ignorance wherever they may be). He will make her wilderness like the Garden of Eden (a place of beauty and peace and joy) and her desert like the garden of the Lord (each person with their talents and abilities expanding like a beautiful flower). Joy and gladness shall be found therein (for sorrow and sadness shall flee away). Thanksgiving, and the voice of melody shall be heard (as people raise their voices in singing and praise to their Heavenly Father).
4. Harken unto Me, My people, and give ear unto me, O My nation (really listen!); for a law shall proceed from Me, and I will make My judgment to rest for a light of the people. (This law that I give you will not just be a guide to light your way – it will be the measuring stick by which you will be measured (judged) to become a part of My Zion, as My chosen Children of Israel.)
5. My righteousness is near. (It is all around you, waiting for you to embrace it, follow it); My salvation is gone forth (the plan of salvation has been since the beginning of time) and mine arms shall judge the people (those who rely upon God’s everlasting arms for guidance and strength and comfort shall be accepted by him). The isles shall wait upon Me, and on Mine arm shall they trust. (The people of the many islands of the sea shall put their trust in Him – they will have to because He alone is in command of the elements which threaten their very existence: cyclones, volcanoes, etc.)
6. Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath (many signs and wonders shall precede the coming of Christ so all shall know that His coming is near); for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke (and be dissolved in to the universe), and the earth shall wax old (increase in intensity in growing old) like a garment (that seems to suddenly fall apart all over) and they that dwell therein shall die in like

manner (for don't we, after a certain number of years, suddenly seem to show signs of wear in every part: our eyes, our ears, our teeth, our heart, our digestive system, etc.?); But My salvation shall be forever, and My righteousness shall not be abolished. (God's love, His plan of salvation and eternal life, though beyond our limited comprehension, will never grow old but will go on throughout eternity.)

7. Harken unto Me (really listen!), ye that know righteousness (you that really know and understand My laws and are not just blindly trying to follow Me); the people in whose heart I have written my law (you who serve me out of love, not from fear or duty or obligation); Fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings (for your confidence in Me and My strength shall be a witness to them of Me).
8. For they shall be destroyed like a moth eating a garment, or a worm eating wool (their secret sins of selfishness and immorality, etc. shall build up little habits – like the little holes eaten in a garment – until their lives become totally corrupt, beyond repentance); But my righteousness shall be forever, and My salvation from generation to generation. (Each new generation has the opportunity of accepting or rejecting salvation – although we have an obligation to raise our children in the Lord, and be a Christlike witness to all people – no one can receive salvation by another's repentance and dedication. Each must have their own experience with God.)
9. Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the Lord (O.K., My people, let's show the world what you can do through Me). Awake, as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. (Remember how Enoch was enabled to move mountains, Moses parted the Red Sea, Elijah called down fire from heaven to burn the sacrifice, Daniel interpreted the King's forgotten dream, etc., etc., all through the power of God.) Art thou not it that hath cut Rahab and wounded the dragon? (Rahab symbolizes the pride and strength of Egypt which was conquered through the "arm of the Lord".)
10. Art thou not it which hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over? ("it"—the Almighty God of all).
11. Therefore the redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy and holiness shall be upon their heads; they shall obtain gladness and joy; and sorrow and mourning shall flee away.
12. I am He, yea, I am He (your Lord and Savior) that comforteth you; behold, who art thou, that you shouldst be afraid of a man that shall die, and of the son of man which shall be made as grass? (Yes, why let the actions of man fill you with fear, for he will die, just like the grass in the winter, but the Lord shall live forever.)
13. Why do you forget the Lord thy Maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of earth? Why do you fear continually every day because of the fury (violent anger) of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? (He may harm you physically, but greater is he that harms you spiritually for that affects eternity – and all of life is in My hands.) And where is the fury of the oppressor? (It comes and goes like the wind and cannot affect your eternal life.)

14. The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread may fail (but does he not know that I the Lord am stronger than any chain or pit, and at my will, if I choose, I can supply his bread?)
15. But I am the Lord thy God, that divided the sea, whose waves roared; The Lord of Hosts is His (My) name.
16. And I have put My words in thy mouth (I have revealed My will to you) and I have covered thee in the shadow of Mine hand (I have protected you from evil, harm and danger) that I may plant the heavens and lay the foundations of the earth (so you can be a tool in My hands to help me in My work of building the Kingdom of Zion), and say unto Zion, Behold, thou art My people.
17. Awake, awake, stand up, My chosen people which have suffered at My hand because of your evil doings. You have paid mightily for your sin – now awake from your spiritual blindness and deafness and stand up and hearken unto Me.
18. Among all of the goals which she has reached from her efforts, her arms, her allegiance and hard labors, there is none to guide her toward the Kingdom; neither is there among any of the sons that she has brought up (this could include her children as well as all others whom she has influenced throughout the years); that take her by the hand and help her, assist her through the dark days into the glory of the Kingdom.
19. These two sons are come unto thee: Zion – son of Israel, and Jerusalem – son of Judah. They shall be sorry for thee, thy desolation and destruction and famine and the sword; and by whom shall I comfort thee? (How shall just these two sons be able to comfort thee in your terrible loss?)
20. All of thy sons (verse 18: of thy worldly goods and efforts and even the children you have brought up who have been swallowed up in the world – as well as others whom you have tried to influence) have fainted (none have been able to stand through the tribulation) save these two. But these two are in command and as a wild bull in a net, they are full of the fury of the Lord, and will show His rebuke.
21. Therefore now hear this; you who are afflicted and who are as in a drunken stupor from all that has come to pass upon the earth,
22. Thus saith thy Lord the Lord, thy God that pleadeth the cause of His people: Behold, I have taken out of thy hand the cup of trembling (you can stop trembling now), even the dregs of the cup of My fury (you don't have to fear any more disaster); Thou shalt no more drink it again. (This is the end, you who have made covenant with me shall not be afflicted any more.)
23. But I will put the trembling, the anxiety and fear into the hand of them that afflict thee; which have said to thy soul, "Bow down, that we may go over (Bow down – give allegiance to the styles, the way of eating, the materialism and competition, the humanistic way of life), that we (those who are determined to be at the top) may use your allegiance to feed our ego, our power and authority; and you have blindly followed wherever they have led, feeding their lust for power and authority instead of becoming My peculiar people and following **My Word of Wisdom**, keeping **My**

Sabbath day holy, honoring the marriage covenant, and withdrawing from the materialism, the lust and greed and sin of the world.

Chapter 51

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. 1 Nephi 4:16-29; 2 Nephi 11:1-48
2. 1 Nephi 2:4; 7:17-25; 2 Nephi 5:71; 12:74; Mosiah 5:28; 3 Nephi 9:63-65
3. 3 Nephi 9:66-78
4. 3 Nephi 10:1-32
5. Gen. 4; 5:1, 2, 44, 45; D&C 1:1; 108:2,3
6. Heb. 1:10-12; Matt. 5:19,20; 24:36
7. Gen. 6:62-64; 2 Cor. 3:3; Rom. 12:1, 2, 9; Matt. 13:19; 2 Tim. 3:12-17; 1 Nephi 2:71-75; Rev. 12:17; Matt. 10:25; Luke 12:4-8; 2 Tim. 1:7; 1 John 4:18
8. Rom. 1:18-32; Jas. 5
9. Rev. 12:9; Psa. 18:1, 2, 32, 39; 19:14; 89:8-10
10. Exo. 15:1-13; Isa. 35:10; Ether 1:55-58
11. D&C 83:17
12. D&C 108:8-10; 2 Tim. 1:7
13. Heb. 13:5,6
14. Eph. 4:8; Luke 4:18
15. Psa. 24
16. Psa. 85:1, 2; Isa. 61:10,11
17. Isa. 52:1-6
18. Isa. 26:17,18
19. Isa. 52:8, 9; 62:1; Zeph 3:14-16; Zec. 1:17
20. Micah 4:1,2; Zec. 8:1-3; Joel 2:32; 3:16-17; D&C 63:9a-b
21. Rev. 18:3; Isa. 29:9,10
22. Zeph. 3:8-20
23. Isa. 29:31,32

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 52

a. Verse by Verse

1. Just as circumcision was instituted to remove a covering which could harbor germs, especially in the wilderness where it was so difficult to bathe regularly in plenty of water – God asks us to circumcise our hearts, to remove the covering which harbors germs of selfishness, pride, envy, rebelliousness, etc. But after this covering has been removed it makes one more vulnerable, more easily hurt and affected by conditions around them. So it is with the heart; When our covering of selfishness, pride, envy, rebelliousness, etc. is removed, our hearts are open to the conditions around us. We are more vulnerable to others' hurts and needs and feelings, but we are also more vulnerable to the many answers in society (materialism, humanism, communism, socialism, Jeff Lundgren, Ron Livingston, etc.).

God wants us to turn to Him for a covering of protection and guidance and help – That is the purpose of the Holy Spirit. God wants us to be sensitive to the needs around us, then, with His aid and direction, meet the needs of the day. With this close personal relationship with Him, Zion shall become.

2. This sounds like a contradiction but it is not. The people of that day, even the Jews, would prostrate themselves before their gods, clothe themselves with sackcloth, put ashes on their heads (some even walked through fire or slashed themselves, etc.) and grovel in the dirt. God is not asking us to do this. He wants to reason with us, show us a better way. As for Zion, she does not grovel – oh, no! She has a stiff neck instead. She is so proud of her “specialness”, her “chosen” role, that she is made captive by the rewards of this chosen land. The freedom, the ease of worshipping God, the bountiful material blessings, the social acceptance, all have combined to make her feel independent from the need of her Heavenly Father. It's like she has become so proud and blessed by being chosen that she has forgotten what she was chosen to do.
3. So she has given (sold) her expertise, her knowledge, her skill, her sensitivity, to the world that she may gain material blessings, worldly prestige, power, and authority. But God says, “Ye have sold yourselves for naught (nothing, in vain) and you shall be redeemed without money” – for money and material blessings are not the goal but just by-products. Redemption comes through **aligning our lives with our Redeemer, Jesus Christ.**
4. God's chosen people went to Egypt for help and became enslaved by them until they were losing more than they were getting.
5. Now it is happening again. All of the bountiful blessings and skills with which God's people have been blessed, are being used to further the ways of the world. They are enslaved by the world, indebted to the world, ruled over by the world, and the Lord's name is spoken more in jest and in slang and derision than in respect and honor and glory.
6. Therefore, God shall make Himself known. Through the elements, through His voice, through miracles, dreams and visions, and destruction, there will be no doubt in anyone's mind that God is, indeed, in control.

7. And then shall they praise their Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, and honor and serve Him.
8. Those who have been eagerly watching and waiting and preparing for Him will be brought together not only bodily but in mind and spirit, for as they seek to follow His leadership they will be brought together in unity even in thought.
9. Oh, what joy there will be, especially for those who have been burdened and oppressed!
10. For the Lord has taken the scales off the eyes of all those who have not been able to see His perfect way. He has unstopped the ears of those who have not been able to hear His still small voice. Now everyone throughout the whole earth shall see and hear and know of His redeeming love.
11. You Priesthood, get yourselves ready to go where I shall send you. Come out of the world, cleanse yourselves of all worldly vices, desires, thoughts, etc., that you may be totally clean, ready to receive My Spirit and take it to my many hurting people.
12. For you shall not go in haste, or by flight, but through preparation of your bodies, your lifestyle, your personal values, and attitudes, and I will prepare the way before you that your ministry will not be in vain. And I will continue to help you, to aid you, to empower your ministry that it may not be forgotten but will continue to bring souls unto Me.
13. **Behold, My servant, My Son, Jesus Christ shall deal so wisely that everyone shall recognize His majesty and greatness.**
14. And many were (will be) astonished that this simple carpenter's son from Nazareth, of average build and the cause of such controversy, should indeed be the true Son of God, **King of Zion.**
15. So shall He gather His people together, and not even the Kings of the earth shall stop Him for they shall realize that this is something beyond their control. They will be given knowledge and understanding which they have not sought, that will make them ponder and think of their own spiritual condition.

Chapter 52

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Deut. 10:1-4,12-16; Jer. 4:4; Isa. 30:1
2. Isa. 1:18-20; D&C 98:1-10c; 10:1
3. Gen. 8:1-3; 1 Kings 21:20; Isa. 50:1, 2; Rom. 8:1-28; 2 Nephi 14
4. Gen. 45:3-11; Exo. 1:7-14
5. Isa. 3:4-12; Mos. 2:13-50; Acts 3:17; D&C 68:4; 81:1-3; 83:8; 85:36-38; 95:2c
6. D&C 43:6; 85:25; 1:8
7. 1 Nephi 3:184-187; Mosiah 7:77-80; 3 Nephi 9:66-78
8. Mosiah 8:66-69; 3 Nephi 7:43-45
9. D&C 83:17
10. Jer. 23:3-8; 24:5-7; 31:1-14, 31-34; Heb. 8; 9:14-28
11. D&C 38:9; 85:20, 21, 22, 37a, 38; **Revelation to Priesthood ****
12. D&C 58:3, 6, 12; 98:10c; Mark 16:14-21; Alma 14:79-97
13. Eze. 34:30,31; Zeph. 3:14-20; Joel 2:26-32
14. John 1:46
15. Isa. 29:16, 30; Rev. 3:17-22

** See page 163

Isaiah 52:11

**** AT KIRTLAND – TO THE PRIESTHOOD AT AHERTON
(1988)**

YOU RUSH AND STUMBLE INTO **MY PRESENCE**. YOU USE THE GIFTS WITH WHICH I HAVE ENDOWED YOU TO ACCUMULATE TO YOURSELVES THE MATERIAL THINGS OF THE WORLD WHICH HARDEN YOUR HEARTS, BLIND YOUR EYES, AND DULL YOUR HEARING, AND CANKER YOUR SOUL. YOU HEAR NOT **MY VOICE WHEN I SPEAK TO YOU**. ONE OF MY SERVANTS HAS ASKED FOR A BLUEPRINT OF MY ZION. I SAY UNTO YOU, **THE PRINT OF MY ZION IS IN YOUR MIDST**. BUT YOU MUST RETURN TO YOUR HOMES AND SET THEM IN ORDER. YOU MUST REMOVE FROM YOUR HOMES AND YOUR LIVES THOSE THINGS WHICH OFFEND MY SPIRIT. IF YOU WILL **COME UNTO ME ON THE CONDITIONS WHICH I HAVE ALWAYS REQUIRED OF MY CHILDREN: EVEN CONDITIONS OF REPENTANCE, I WILL HEAR YOUR CRIES AND WILL HEAL YOU**. IF YOU WILL THEN RETURN TO MY HOUSE I WILL ENDOW YOU. EVEN SO.

AMEN

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 53

a.

1. How can I interpret this any better than Isaiah has done, or any more clearly. Yet, there are some important lessons in this chapter for us.
2. In chapter 42, Isaiah explains at length the responsibilities which have been given to this special servant, Christ, that God's people may be perfected. Chapter 53 describes some of the trials and persecution which He willingly endured as He carried out, expertly, these responsibilities.
3. In chapters 43, 44, 48, 49, 51, and 52 Isaiah has tried to describe the responsibilities for which the House of Israel was created, to also be a special servant for our Lord. Jesus Christ, our Savior, has graciously and lovingly given us an example of what may be required of this servanthood. But because He went before us to enable us to carry out this special mission to the world, He promises to lend His Holy Spirit to aid, guide, and strengthen us along the way. Let us, for a minute (if we choose to be included in the house of Israel), put ourselves into this chapter. How many of us would be willing to endure:

	for a loved one?	a friend?	a gross sinner?	an enemy?
- rejection	_____	_____	_____	_____
- grief	_____	_____	_____	_____
- sorrow	_____	_____	_____	_____
- smiting (slapping)	_____	_____	_____	_____
- affliction	_____	_____	_____	_____
- wounds	_____	_____	_____	_____
- bruising	_____	_____	_____	_____
- chastisement	_____	_____	_____	_____
- stripes (whipping)	_____	_____	_____	_____
- hate	_____	_____	_____	_____
- derision	_____	_____	_____	_____
- oppression	_____	_____	_____	_____
- death	_____	_____	_____	_____
- and in return give abundant forgiveness and love	_____	_____	_____	_____

4. Because of His great love for us and all mankind, He was willing to undergo these things that we might have the privilege of living eternally with Him in peace and joy. There are many hurting people in the world that are undergoing severe persecution for political reasons, for their religion, for their personal value system, or just because they happen to be of a different skin, or nationality, or social level, or intelligence, or..., or..., or... What are we willing to do to aid them?
5. Many are in prisons of their own making—prisoners of drugs, alcohol, alternate lifestyles, overweight, tobacco, hate, anger, selfishness, etc. Many are blind or deaf to His love, His still small voice. What are we willing to do to help them?

6. God has called us to be a peculiar people. Are we even peculiar enough to be noticed (loving, patient, kind, long-suffering, etc., in adversity)? If we were arrested for being a Christian, would there be enough evidence to convict us? Chapter 51 tells us that none of the offspring of God's chosen House of Israel will be willing and able to help in this mountainous task except two: Jerusalem and Zion.
7. The Jews for centuries have been persecuted, slain, afflicted, destroyed. Now, the Lord shall move mightily in her behalf to open up blind eyes and deaf ears to recognize Jesus the Christ, the Redeemer of the world. And all of the work which has been put into Israel shall be rewarded as God's chosen people turn to Him in full acceptance of His Son. In the meantime, Zion shall become a reality for those of this nation and all other nations as they are gathered here for safety to learn of His redeeming love.
8. All will not be accepted. They shall not be turned away – they shall turn themselves away – as they choose to follow the world rather than the joys of the Kingdom. But many shall return as they learn the true falsity of the world and desire to unite with the House of Israel and be adopted **into His Kingdom. For Christ's Kingdom shall be! And HE SHALL REIGN in peace and harmony and love.**
9. We have looked at what is required of us. If any feel this is too difficult, too hard, too demanding, too impossible, let's take another look at what He has done for us. Not only has He endured all of these things, but He has done it gladly, lovingly – in His perfection—knowing that many of our iniquities, our burdens, etc. we have brought upon ourselves. He makes intercession for us, not excusing us but making a way for us to rid our lives of these dark spots in our lives, our personalities, our lifestyles, which are displeasing to Him.
10. Let us now look at some of the qualities which He is asking us to cultivate, that we may become fit instruments in His hands to bring forth His Kingdom:
11. **PRAYERFUL**
12. **FAITHFUL**
13. **LOVING/CHARITABLE**
14. **REPENTANT**
15. **OBEDIENT**
16. **FRUITFUL IN SPIRIT AND ACTIONS**

Chapter 53

b. Related Scripture

1. Deut. 7
2. Isa. 53:3-12; John 17; 3 Nephi 14
3. Isa. 43:7, 21; 44:21; 48:11; 49:2-3, 6, 8-9, 18; Matt. 25:35-46; Mark 10:33-34
4. 1 John 4:7-21
5. Deut. 28:15-68; Jer. 2; Rom. 1:21-32
6. 1 Peter 2:9
7. Isa. 29:30; 35; 42:7, 18-21; 51:16-17, 19-20; 52:1-2, 6-10; Heb. 12:22-29
8. Heb. 12:5-13; D&C 45:12-14; 63:9; 64:7-8; 65
9. Rom. 8:26-39
10. D&C 11; 58:6c-i
11. Alma 16:219-222
12. Moroni 7:35-49
13. 1 Cor. 13; Alma 16:219-225; Moroni 7:50-53
14. Matt. 3:35-37; Luke 6:42-45
15. John 15; D&C 58:3; 64:7; 86:3c-d; 102:2
16. Matt. 12:28-32; Gal. 5:22-26; Eph. 5:9; Col. 1:10-13; Heb. 6:8; Jas. 3; D&C 4

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 54

a. Verse by Verse

1. Sing, O Children of Israel, although you haven't brought forth Zion. Break forth into singing, and cry aloud, you – My chosen people – although many of you haven't even labored to bring forth My Kingdom; for more people of the Gentile world (the Protestants, etc.) have truly labored and brought forth more dedicated followers of My Son than have you (who were chosen to be the righteous bride of My Son).
2. Make room in your homes, open the doors, stretch the space available, to accommodate more people.
3. For your households shall be added to, as the Gentiles (people from heathen nations) come in response to My call and become adopted into My chosen people, expanding to so fill the cities that even the rundown, empty buildings and lots will become filled with people.
4. Do not be fearful, for you will not be hurt or embarrassed or confused. The wrong choices of your youth will be forgotten as you turn from the worldly idols of Babylon and prepare for the return of our Savior Jesus Christ.
5. For the Lord, thy Creator, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel, is the Bridegroom, thy Husband, and God of all the earth.
6. Like a young wife who has been tenderly loved and cared for, then deserted – you have come to realize that you took advantage of His love. You didn't appreciate His tender love and care, until He withdrew from your life. Will He ever give you a chance to beg His forgiveness and show him your love and appreciation? Yes! He is calling!
7. For a short while I have left you alone and given you time to think about what you have lost; but I have not forgotten you, or stopped loving you. With great mercies, I will gather you up in My arms of love and forgiveness.
8. In anger and indignation, I turned away from you for a short while, but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on you, saith the Lord, your Redeemer.
9. For My marriage covenant with you is as binding as the everlasting covenant which I made with Noah, that the waters should no more become a flood to cover the earth; so have I promised that I will not condemn or criticize you.
10. For no matter what happens, no matter what you do, it will not stop Me from loving you, neither will it annul the everlasting covenant which I made with your father Enoch. For I will continue to show you My loving kindness and tender mercies in hopes that you will again turn to Me in repentance and obedience.
11. Oh you, who have been afflicted by the storms of life and have not felt My love, My comfort, My forgiveness, behold, I will build you a foundation of beauty and strength.

12. I will make you windows that will let in the brilliant light of the sun (Son?). Your gates shall be firm as a stone and your home and land will be a delight.
13. And the Lord Himself shall teach thy children; and great shall be their peace. (They shall not be rebellious and hyper, discontented and rude, or hurt and angry.)
14. Your very lifestyle, your value system, will be set upon righteousness; you shall not be oppressed but will choose the freedom of righteousness rather than the oppression of sin and its devastating consequences; you will not have fear or terror; for you will be protected from any harm or danger.
15. Behold, there are those who will gather together against thee, but I will not allow them to harm you. Your very righteousness shall protect you against them. There will be safety in Zion.
16. Behold, I have created the conditions which have brought forth the refining of My people – to make them fit instruments for My Kingdom; and I have also created the conditions which will allow evil to develop to its own destruction.
17. No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper (be successful); anything that is said against you, to judge you, shall be condemned (proven false). This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord, for their righteousness is of Me, saith the Lord.

Chapter 54

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Isa. 26:17, 18; 49:21-23; Psa. 100; 3 Nephi 10:9
2. 3 Nephi 10:10; D&C 58:3, 6d,e; Dan. 2:35
3. 3 Nephi 14; 10:11; Jer. 23:3-8; 30; 31:31-34
4. Jer. 24:3-7; 3 Nephi 10:12; Eze. 16:60-63
5. 3 Nephi 10:13; Rev. 19:7-9; Isa. 62:5
6. 3 Nephi 10:14; Joel 1:8; Jer. 3:1-14
7. Jer. 3:20-22; 23:5-8; 3 Nephi 10:15; Isa. 62:12; Hosea 2; Eze. 20:33-38
8. Psa. 13; 27:7-9; 3 Nephi 10:16; Eze. 39:23-29; D&C 98:12b
9. Gen. 9:20, 21; Rev. 21:1-4; 3 Nephi 10:17
10. Gen. 9:21-24; Deut. 7:7-9; Rom. 8:35-39; 3 Nephi 10:18
11. Isa. 52:1-10; Eze. 36:22-38; Joel 3:16-21; 3 Nephi 10:19;
12. 3 Nephi 10:20; Isa. 62:1-4
13. 3 Nephi 10:21
14. Gen. 9:21-23; Isa. 51:3-16; Matt. 5:8; Rom. 8:1-4; Eph. 6:10-18;
1 Nephi 3:231; 7:55-62
15. Isa. 4:4; D&C 45:13
16. Jer. 24:5-7; 25; Ether 1:31-35; D&C 100:2-3c; 83:8; 102:2
17. Deut. 28:7; Esther 3:8-11; 7:8-10; Isa. 36:13-15, 20; 37:33-38

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 55

a. Verse by Verse

1. Ho, everyone that thirsteth after righteousness (faith, repentance, hope, truth, peace, joy, obedience, etc.); Come to the waters (of everlasting life); Come, ye that hath no money (in fact, if you trust in material wealth, it will be a hindrance); Come ye, buy and eat (buy with your faith, your repentance, your obedience, your love); Yea, come, buy anything you need without money or price (because the price has already been paid upon the cross).
2. Wherefore do you spend money for that which is not bread? (Why do you spend so much on trinkets and cosmetics, on snacks and food which are not health-giving, on excess clothing and home decorations and recreation, worldly books and magazines, etc., when many of My people are starving for shelter and food, the bare necessities, as well as for a knowledge of My Kingdom.) Hearken diligently unto Me, and eat ye that which is good and let your soul delight in fatness. (Instead of “accumulating to yourselves the material things of the world which harden your hearts, blind your eyes, and dull your hearing, and canker your souls” and give you diabetes, heart disease, obesity, etc., fill your souls with an abundance of Spiritual food which never gives heartburn, a hangover, indigestion or overweight. Let your soul delight in the abundant riches of the Kingdom.)
3. Incline your ear and come unto Me (really listen!); hear, and your soul shall live (really hear and obey); and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, and will stay my hand in judgment upon Israel like I did when David called upon Me in deep contrition and repentance.
4. Behold, I have given him for a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people. (Remember how much he loved Me. Read the Psalms telling of his great love. Yet, many times over he became disobedient – and had to repent and come to Me in contrition and anxiety of heart – and I forgave him and brought him back into My presence. I will also forgive you as you come to Me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit).
5. Behold, thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not (could this be the North Country?), and nations that knew not thee shall run unto thee (from all over the earth) because of the Lord thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for He hath glorified thee (He hath forgiven thee and cleansed thee, and in thy deep contrition wiped away thy sins).
6. Seek ye the Lord while He may be found (the time is now; don’t wait for a more convenient time – it may never be). Call ye upon Him while He is near (He is waiting at your heart’s door).
7. Let the wicked forsake his way (He shall wipe all your sins away), and the unrighteous man his thoughts (center your thoughts upon the great love and sacrifice of Jesus Christ); and let him return unto the Lord (He is waiting with outstretched arms) and He will have mercy upon him (with His compassionate overflowing love). Let him return to our God, for He will abundantly pardon (and wipe away even your deep

remorse – leaving unutterable joy in honor and praise and thanksgiving to the Most High).

8. For My thoughts are not your thoughts (come learn of Me and listen to My words, walk in the meekness of My Spirit, and you shall have peace in Me), neither are your ways My ways, saith the Lord. (Let the wicked forsake His way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts and return unto the Lord, and He shall have mercy and abundantly pardon.) (I hope you will forgive me for repeating verse 7 but even as I write this, this beautiful anthem soars in my mind that I learned as a youth.)
9. “For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are My ways higher than your ways, and My thoughts, your thoughts.”
10. “For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater;”
11. “So shall My word be that goeth forth out of My mouth; it shall not return unto Me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.”
12. “For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace; the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing, and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands.”
13. “Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir tree (an emblem of nobility and great stature), and instead of the briar shall come up the myrtle tree (a large evergreen shrub with fragrant flowers and spicy, sweet-scented leaves, that has been used as a symbol of beauty and sweetness. Out of its leafy twigs were made wreaths of acclaim and its boughs adorned the booths of the ancients at feast times); and it shall be to the Lord for a name, for an everlasting sign that shall not be cut off.”

Chapter 55

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. 2 Nephi 6:99; Matt. 5:8; Luke 9:16-17; John 4:9-16
2. 2 Nephi 6:99-105; Mormon 4:46-56; 1 Tim. 6:10; Matt. 4:4; D&C 86; 130:7c,d
3. D&C 1:1; Isa. 61:9-11; Jer. 31:31-34; 1 Chron. 21:15-30
4. Psa. 30; 31; 40; 51
5. Jer. 24:5-7; Joel 2:32; Micah 4:1-7; Zec. 8:20-23; D&C 108:6
6. Psa. 119:2; Pro. 8:17; Isa. 26:9; 65:1; Jer. 29:12,13
7. Rom. 1:16,17; 5:8,9; D&C 76:2
8. Mosiah 2:49,50; Alma 17:68-70; Mosiah 7:82, 83; D&C 9:3a-d; 18:2n
9. 2 Nephi 1:34; 8:19; Matt. 13:8-15; D&C 86:3c
10. Job 5:10; 38:25-28; Psa. 147:8
11. Gen. 3:30; Rom. 3:31; 1 Nephi 1:65; 2:100-101; 5:58-59
12. Psa. 47; 98
13. Isa. 41:19, 20; Zec. 1:7-17

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 56

a. Verse by Verse

1. Thus saith the Lord: Keep your judgment (for you do not totally understand as yet) and do justice (use your energies toward cleaning up your life); for My salvation is near to come (the time is near when My Son will come and your probation will be over and there will be no more time left to accept His salvation) and My righteousness to be revealed (will you be able to stand in the light of My presence, or will you be consumed in the presence of My righteousness?).
2. Blessed is the man that doeth this, and the son of man that layeth hold on it (that truly works toward perfecting his life); that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it (that respects the sabbath day and keeps it holy – eliminating unnecessary work and worldliness).
3. Neither let the son of the stranger (the son of a Gentile) that hath made covenant with the Lord, say “The Lord hath kept me away from His peoples as I am not worthy;” neither let the eunuch (a castrated man) say, “Behold I am a dry tree” (feeling that he cannot become a part of the Kingdom – for Jesus’ blood will make him whole).
4. For thus saith the Lord unto the eunuchs that keep My sabbaths, and choose the things that please Me, and really respect and honor My covenant.
5. Even unto them will I give in Mine house and within my walls a place and a name better than I will give My sons and daughters who take lightly My covenant; I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.
6. Also the sons of the stranger (from the Gentile world) that join themselves to the Lord, to serve Him, and to love the name of the Lord, to be His servants (and try to follow Him and serve Him in all parts of their lives), everyone that keepeth the sabbath day from polluting it (to make it morally unclean, or desecrate it by worldly activities), and really respects and honors My covenant I will give an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off;
7. Even them will I bring to My holy mountain (of Zion) and make them joyful in My house of prayer (they will offer up prayers and testimonies and songs of joy and praise and thanksgiving); No more shall their offerings and sacrifices be refused as by an unclean people, for their broken hearts and their contrite spirits shall be accepted upon Mine altar; for Mine house shall be a house of prayer for all people.
8. The Lord God which gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith, Yet will I gather others to My Son, besides those who are already gathered unto Him.
9. All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, yea, all ye beasts of the forest. (Likening this to animals – it would include all of the tame dogs running around, as well as the wild animals: coyotes, wolves, cougars, bears, foxes, etc. Likening this to the peoples of the world – it would include all the atheists, alcoholics, drug addicts, pimps, those of alternate lifestyles, any derelict of society, as well as those countries of the world which would love to come and take over our country, for all need to hear of His redeeming love.)

10. Those who are supposed to be watchmen of My vineyard (Priesthood?) are blind; They are all ignorant. They just sleep on, lying down on the job, loving to slumber.
11. Yet, they are as greedy dogs, which can never have enough (a bigger house, a newer car, more fashionable clothing, better tools, fancier vacations, food, etc., etc., etc. – “consuming upon their lusts”).

They are shepherds (of the flock of My people) that cannot understand; They all look to their own way (what’s in it for me!?) Everyone for his own gain (or that of his household), from his quarter (whatever background or lifestyle he comes from).

12. You come, they say – “I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink” (or if they don’t drink alcoholic beverages – “Let’s go out to dinner or have a potluck and all have an enjoyable time”). Tomorrow shall be **even better than today** – **See, there was no earthquake! There’s no need to fear – let’s forget about all of these scares – tomorrow will be better than ever.**

(13.) **Comments about this chapter: The admonition which I seem to be getting from this chapter is – Hey! You cannot just keep on living the abundant life, thinking only about your worldly surroundings – Your probation is almost over. You are not ready to enter My Kingdom. You have shut your eyes to the needs of the world, and your ears to My still small voice – You need to prepare spiritually. I have even set apart a special day for you to rest and build up your spiritual resources (through study and prayer and meditation and witnessing, and spiritual gatherings, etc. and you have so polluted My special day that one could scarcely call it My day. Even if you go to church twice a day that’s **only about 4 hours out of 24**. What do you do with the rest of it?**

At the coming of My Son, many of those heathens and derelicts of society, the “down trodden, etc. who have not heard of My Son, will be won to His Redeeming love. I will bring them to Zion. Will you be ready to accept them with open arms and rejoice in their dedication to Me? Will you be able to teach them of My Scriptures, and show them a new lifestyle of love and compassion and brotherhood and peace instead of the worldly life of competition and fear and greed? Or will you have to remain on the outside of My Kingdom as you continue on in your worldly pursuits, sleeping through the grand and glorious event of the ages – the coming of the Bridegroom – and be left behind as were the foolish virgins.

Chapter 56

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. D&C 102:7b,c; 81:6; Isa. 58:6-12
- 2. Mosiah 7:116-118; 9:56; D&C 68:4d; 119:7; Isa. 58:13-14
3. 2 Kings 20:18; Isa. 39:7; Jer.38:7-10; Dan. 1; D&C 58:3f
- 4. Exo. 20:8-11; 31:14-17; Deut.5:12-14
5. Isa. 58:13, 14; D&C 59:5b
- 6. Neh. 13:15-22; D&C 90:1a
7. Isa. 2:2,3; 11:9; 65:25; 66:20; Eze. 20:40-42; Joel 3:17
8. 2 Nephi 9:127; Psa. 147:1-12; Isa. 11:12; 27:13
9. Matt. 7:24-29; 20:28-29; Alma 3:103-108
10. Eze. 33:1-20
11. Eze. 34
12. Matt. 24:44,45
- (13.)Jacob 3:126-153

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 57

a. Verse by Verse

1. When the righteous die no one has to mourn and when merciful men are taken to their reward it is not necessary to grieve. Did you stop to consider that God may have allowed their death – to save them from circumstances to come (the break in the church, the evil in the land, war, famine, a financial depression, etc.)?
2. Instead of dealing with the sin and evil, pain and suffering in the world, he shall enter into glorious peace. They shall die peacefully and even in the life beyond they shall find rest – not turmoil and anxiety over their earthly sins – for they have tried consistently to walk in uprightness.
3. But come closer, you children of the sorceress (who deals in evil through signs, astrology, witchcraft, Satanism, etc.), the adulterer and the whore (and Samuel classes rebellion and stubbornness against God with the sins of witchcraft, iniquity and idolatry).
4. Against whom do you amuse yourself, trifle with, make fun of? Against whom do you poke fun, ridicule, or stick out your tongue? Are you not all children of transgression, breaking God's laws and living a life of falsehood? (This could refer to their very birth – illegitimacy; or it could refer to their living a life which appears rich and prosperous and happy, while actually everything they own [house, car, furniture, life style, the very clothes on their backs, etc.] belongs to their creditors, and they live behind a mask covering their fears, their insecurities, their frustrations, depression and unhappiness.)
5. In Isaiah's time, their answer to their problems was to sacrifice to idols of wood and stone. "When a man sins against the light of nature and refuses to worship the Creator revealed thereby, God—as a punishment—withdraws the light, and man then descends into the shameful absurdities of idolatry – this includes anything that leads to the dethronement of God from the heart, as, for example, covetousness." They actually slew their children, offering them as sacrifices to their gods of fertility and health and wealth. We, of this advanced age of the 90's, would be horrified at such blatant atrocities (killing one's own children in a sudden death!). Instead we kill them slowly!: spiritually – by not teaching them about their Savior and His forgiving love, but by allowing them to be completely drawn into the world with its fashions, its music, its value system, etc.; physically – by allowing them to form eating habits which lower their resistance to disease and do not give them healthy bodies for the kingdom; emotionally – by failing to teach them the inner strengths needed to cope with today's society, and many feel insecure, unable to cope with the many pressures, incapable of doing a good job or of feeling satisfaction with work well done—instead, many of them value success as the accumulation of material wealth (even if it is all from a charge account).
6. Perhaps the smooth stones of the stream reflect the hardness left after the water has washed away the rough edges, the softer minerals, etc. Could it be that the streams of life, without the Savior's redeeming love, leave us hard, smooth, impenetrable to God's Spirit – whereas he wishes us to be pliable in His hands that He may mold us into perfect creatures for His Kingdom? The stones, polished by the constant action of

the water, were so highly prized that they used them in forming the altars for their idols, and could include the gem stones which are abundant in the groves found by archaeologists. **God wants us to become perfect jewels for His Kingdom** – but without the light of the gospel, our beauty cannot become visible, and is of no comfort to anyone, even God.

7. There is a common thread among the ancients that the gods resided somewhere “out there,” and in honor to their gods the highest hill or mountain was chosen as a place for their idols or altars to sacrifice to them.
8. You do not remember your Creator, the true God who formed you. Instead, all your thoughts, your memories, your allegiance, has been given to another. Like the old saying “You have made your bed – now lie in it,” you have chosen whom you worship, and it is not God.
9. Ointments and perfumes were thought to be “originally used for ceremonial purposes, first religious, then secular, and became a personal habit with the sophistication of society.” Incense was, and still is, used in many religious rituals, particularly in the Eastern and Indian religious practices. However, Revelation speaks of the “golden vials full of odors (perfumes), which are the prayers of saints.” Perhaps we are so concerned with earthly prestige and influence that we forget where our allegiance lies and forget to send perfume (our prayers) to our Heavenly Father, instead relying upon leaders of society for our direction.
10. Life is so overwhelming—so many questions to be answered, so many problems to be solved, so many tasks to be done—that sometimes one feels overburdened. Yet you haven’t said “There is no hope” because you have trusted in the strength of your own hands and, rather than grieve, you have just thought that you were a source of strength.
11. You have even lied to yourself, and in times of great need – when you have feared disaster – you have not even recognized My hand in your life, helping you. But I have held My peace – letting you, in your agency, go your own way, not even fearing My displeasure.
12. I will reveal (make known) thy righteousness and thy works; for they shall not profit thee. (There are many beautiful people in the world today, well-known for their help to society. They have lived good moral lives and have truly done good works. However, if they do not accept God as their Creator, Jesus as their Savior, all their beautiful works shall not profit them.)
13. When you face insurmountable problems such as financial reversal, disease or illness, severe family problems, earthquakes, death, etc., who will help you? Will your companies, your trust funds, your securities come to your aid? No, everyone will be so concerned about their own financial and material wealth that they won’t have time to deal with your “emotional, mental, spiritual” problems. But he that trusts in the Lord shall not even worry for he will know that the Lord holds us all in the palms of His hands and can help us face whatever comes, as well as giving us a promise of Zion and Eternal Life.

14. For our Lord shall say, even to the earth, "Prepare the way for My people," and the very earth shall obey as did the waters of the Red Sea, that God's people may be gathered from the four corners/quarters of the earth.
15. For thus saith the Lord, I dwell in the Heavens with him who is of a contrite and humble spirit that I may revive his spirit and his heart (that I may give him forgiveness, peace and joy).
16. For I will not argue with him, impose My will upon him forever, nor will I be filled with anger, for I was not sent to destroy, but to redeem him from his fallen state of sin. If I were to expect righteousness instantly, My very perfection would consume him – and the Holy Spirit would not have a chance to work within his life to bring him to contrition and humility and repentance.
17. For the sin of his selfishness and greed (always wanting more to fulfill his lusts) made Me angry and I punished him and hid Myself from him – and he went on, obstinately following his worldly heart's desires.
18. I have seen his ways; I know his paths – but I will heal him (his rebellion and selfishness and greed); I will lead him to the way of righteousness (through trial and adversity and need), and as he looks to Me and turns to Me for help in the repentance and contrition of his heart, I will comfort him, as well as those who mourn for him.
19. I create the cleansing process by which the thoughts and intents of the heart can become clean before Me and spring forth in words of repentance and honor and joy. I bring **peace** to him that is far off, as well as he that is near, for I the Lord will heal him.
20. But he who remains rebellious and wicked before Me—who refuses to listen to My still small voice—is like the troubled sea which never rests but is continually moving, bringing up debris and dirt.
21. They shall find no peace, saith the Lord, for without Me – there is no peace.

Chapter 57

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. D&C 42:12e-f; Rom. 8:38, 39; 1 Cor. 15:51-58; Psa. 116:15; Pro. 14:32
2. Ecc. 7:1; Isa. 25:8; D&C 59:1a
3. 1 Sam. 15:23
4. 2 Nephi 6:75-85; 12:19, 20; Jacob 2:51-65; D&C 30:3c; 95:5a; 130:7d
5. Pictoral Bible Dictionary Quotation, page 370; Eph. 5:5; Col. 3:5-10; Jer. 44:15-30
6. 2 Cor. 4:7; Isa. 64:6-8; Jer. 18:1-17
7. Deut. 12:1-3
8. Isa. 30:1, 2, 7-14; D&C 1:3c-e
9. Pictoral Bible Dictionary Quotation, page 602; Rev. 5:8
10. Isa. 2:5, 8, 9, 11, 12, 17; 5:15,21
11. D&C 83:8; Jer. 25:4-7
12. Jer. 25:8-11; D&C 76:6a-f
13. 2 Sam. 22; Psa. 1
14. Gen. 10:16; D&C 108:5e,f
15. Psa. 14; 23:6; 33:13-14; 150; Gen. 7:27-46
16. Psa. 136
17. D&C 1:3e; 68:4f; 85:37a; 98:3a, 5j
18. Jer. 16:11-21; Moroni 10:7-30
19. Alma 3:27-108; Mormon 4:65; Moroni 10:8-30
20. D&C 1:1c; 63:2; 64:7b; Mosiah 8:73-91
21. 1 Nephi 3:214-216; Psa. 119:165; Isa. 26:3; 48:22; 59:1-8

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 58

- a. In Isaiah 56 it was impressed upon me strongly that our sins of omission are greater than those of commission. We tend to look at sin as something we do rather than as something we don't do. Consequently, we reason that if we'd just stop doing certain things that we would automatically become righteous. Therefore, we hear some people say, "Well, I don't think I'm so bad – I don't smoke, I don't drink; I don't use drugs; I don't act immoral; I don't run up bills I can't pay; I don't overeat; I don't cheat or lie or steal; I don't envy anyone else; I don't even delight in talking about others; You know – I'm a pretty good guy!"

1. The Scribes and Pharisees kept the law, yet Jesus called them "white sepulchers." He was not as concerned about what they were "not doing" as much as He was about what they were doing in their lives, which were supposedly cleansed from sin.

A bowl or basin, dirty from filth, mop water, vomit, etc. can be scrubbed, disinfected, polished clean and shining enough to be used for a water vessel or a cooking pot – but if it is placed upon a shelf and not ever used, it is good for nothing except to gather dust, cobwebs and mice-tracks. Isaiah is comparing our lives to this analogy: not only why do we keep the Sabbath, but how, and for what purpose.

In Isaiah 58 a very **special promise** is given in verses 13 and 14. But let us take a look at the conditions preceding this special promise.

2. The people to whom our God is speaking – already:
 - seek Him daily
 - delight to know His ways
 - are known as a righteous nation
 - take delight in approaching God
 - and – they fast – but the Lord says:
4.
 - in the day of your fast, you find pleasure to do
 - and you do all your labors
 - you fast for strife
 - you fast for debate
 - you fast to smite (with the fist of wickedness)
 - you fast to make your voice heard on high
3. So – because God seemingly does not answer, they think He does not see their fast. They feel that they have sacrificed (afflicted their soul) and He does not even realize.
5. But – does He really want them to "afflict their soul"? (True sacrifice is a sacred offering – not an affliction of the soul.) He is not asking us to bow down before him like a drooping bulrush and wear old rags and put ashes on our heads to show him our humility. No! All this is, is a big show to the world, when actually our hearts may be far from Him. What He wants is the sacred offering of our hearts, our lives. (Romans 12:1,2).
6. The fast that God desires is one of the heart. He has reserved a special day for us – the Sabbath. He has asked us to keep it holy unto Him – giving Him our thoughts, our actions, our time. Now He is telling us how we can even keep it more meaningful for Him by not even eating food – which requires the energies of our bodies and does not

allow us to focus all of our strength upon that which He desires to share with us. Through this total attention of our bodies and our spirits, He will be able to communicate to us the special needs of His many hurting children. And, we will respond to His still small voice to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free and break every yoke that holds them in bondage.

7. We will desire to share our food with the hungry, entertain the poor that are cast out, help dress those in need of clothing, nor will we forget those of our own family who are in need (they desperately need our love, our understanding, moral support, patience and forgiveness when they goof, a helping hand when necessary, or a listening ear – perhaps even **Spirit-led guidance** – while **not** attempting to take away their agency for that which they are responsible for choosing).
8. Then shall the light of your witness shine forth as the morning sun and even your physical being shall be blessed with health to allow you to fulfill that which God is calling you to do. Your righteousness shall go before you and the glory of the Lord shall follow you.
9. But you must take from the center of your life the yoke. (You are in bondage to the world. You think you have to eat, dress, own, live, etc. like they do and have so indebted yourself that worldliness is the whole center of your life, consequently, you are vain – and think that anyone who can't or doesn't dress, eat, talk, act, etc. like you do must have a problem. And you judge them accordingly—if not by the actual putting forth of the finger, then in your heart). If you will repent and call unto the Lord for direction and guidance, and be obedient to His counsel then He shall answer, and when you cry, He shall say, “Here I am.”
10. And if you will, with all your soul, attempt to help people with their needs (the hungry, the afflicted, etc.), then your light will rise out of obscurity and even your darkness will be as the noonday. (Instead of feeling “in the dark” about the scriptures, about world conditions, or just life in general – God’s Spirit shall so flood your soul that it will illuminate your life as well as reaching out to the lives around you.)
11. And the Lord shall guide you continually, and so satisfy your soul that you will not feel the effects of the drought for you shall be strong and healthy, like a watered garden, or a spring which never stops flowing.
12. And your children (or they whose lives you’ve influenced) shall be instrumental in the building up of My Kingdom, for your Godly influence shall be felt through many generations; and you shall be called “The repairer of the breach, the restorer of the “Old, Old Path.”
13. If you will turn your feet away from your selfish desires on the Sabbath, and instead of personal pleasure, honor it as The Lord’s holy day, and delight in calling it His day, keeping it honorable unto Him; and honor Him, not doing your own things or spending it in recreation and personal pleasure, or even in much talking or in lightness of speech. . .
14. then you will delight in the Lord, for I will cause you to ride upon the high places of the earth (you will have mountain-top experiences with Me), and I will feed you with

the heritage of Jacob your father (you will be one of My covenant people); for the mouth of the Lord has spoken it.

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Matt. 23:20-37; Luke 18:28-30
2. Matt. 5
3. Matt. 6:1-16
4. Matt. 6:17, 18
5. Rom. 12:1,2; 3 Nephi 4:41-52
6. D&C 59:2-5; 85:36-38
7. Matt. 25:35-47
8. Matt. 5:16-18, 6:22; Luke 11:37; John 3:19-24; Acts 13:47; D&C 86:3c,d
9. Rom. 8
10. Rom 12
11. 1 Cor. 2:9; 2 Cor. 4:1-10, 5:17, 12:9,10; Amos 8:11-13
12. 2 Cor. 3:1-6; Isa. 49:22-25
13. D&C 85:37a; 119:2b
14. Moroni 10:28-30; D&C 58:3; 65

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 59

a. Verse by Verse

1. Behold, the Lord's arm has not been made so short that His hand cannot reach you to save you, to help you; neither are His ears stopped up so they cannot hear.
2. But your evil nature has so separated you from your God; your sins have put such a barrier between you; you are so isolated from God that He will not listen to you.
3. For your hands are defiled from your sin, like a murderer whose hands are stained from the blood of his victim, and your very fingers are stained with iniquity. Your lips have lied to cover up your sins while your tongue mutters obscenities and rude remarks.
4. No one calls for justice, nor does anyone beg for truth (in fact, they are afraid to face the truth). They trust in their vain selfish imaginations and speak lies to cover up the truth; They conceive (think up) mischief, and bring forth all kinds of sin (iniquity).
5. It's as if they hatch cockatrice (a legendary serpent with a deadly glance, hatched by a reptile from a cock's egg on a dunghill – Webster Dictionary) eggs and weave a poisonous spider's web. He that digests (eateth, consumes, makes use of) their eggs, dieth and the eggs (the evil which they hatch or plan) which they try to crush or to break or to stop (because it's getting out of hand and they can't handle it), will break out into a viper (will turn into consequences more deadly than they have imagined).
6. That which they have woven (their webs) shall not become a cover (a garment) to help them, aid them, assist them in any way—physically or spiritually—for their works are works of iniquity (sin) and their hands – instead of creating things of beauty (handiwork, crafts, construction, art, etc.) are used for violence (creating havoc, destruction, abuse, etc.).
7. Their feet run to evil (the more sinful it is, the more exciting it seems). They make haste to shed innocent blood. They are so bloodthirsty that any excuse gives them a reason to band together and kill and destroy, leaving havoc, destruction, and waste in their paths.
8. They do not even know what peace is, and they have no judgment in their actions or dealings or thoughts; Their paths (their habits, their ways of life) have become so crooked that they don't even realize there is a better way, so those who become their friends are also led astray – far from a life of peace.
9. Therefore, we cannot understand judgment or justice because we are so far away from it. We are so ignorant, in fact, that if we were to be justly judged, we would think it unfair. We wait for light (we want the Lord to speak to us), but there are too many barriers in the way. Our sins so fill the spaces of our lives that little space is left to even hear or see or feel His Spirit. We continue to look for some ray of light and understanding, but all we see is darkness.
10. We grope for the wall like the blind (we grab for something – anything to hang onto) as if we were blind or had no eyes to see with. We stumble at noonday as if it were in

the middle of the night. We are as dead men in desolate places (or strange bodies found on a barren rocky hill).

11. We roar like angry bears and sorely mourn until we sound like mourning doves. We look for a standard to judge by, but there is none. We look for salvation, but it is a long way off.
12. The closer we come to Thee, the more we recognize the immensity of our sins and how they have grown – multiplied! – for our sins truly testify against us (just as a babe growing within the womb shows that we have conceived, and just as a developing fetus is actually a part of us—our body, our world—until it can live and breathe on its own, our sins also become a part of our being – dependent upon our moral weakness to sustain them). And yes, we are aware of them even though we pretend, even to ourselves, that they do not have a hold upon us, have not become a part of our lives (smoking? drinking? lying? cheating? immorality? gossiping? anger? impatience? envy? pride? etc.).
13. In transgressing and lying against the Lord (denying the marvelous blessing which He has bestowed upon us – or giving the credit elsewhere: to ourselves, coincidence, etc.) we drift away from Him, His precepts and commandments; speaking rebelliously of His confining oppression, His impossible demands and unrealistic requirements; accusing Him of messing up our lives; and falsely blaming Him for all of our inadequacies.
14. Judgments are just opposite of what they should be, and you can hardly see any justice for it's as if truth has fallen into the street and broken, for fairness, equality, righteousness, etc. cannot have any part of such actions. They cannot even enter the thoughts, for there is no place for them.
15. Yes, truth has failed, for no one can even see it, so when one even tries to leave their evil, sinful ways, they become like a prey (a fair game for the others to destroy). However, the Lord knows what is happening – He knows that the world has everything so backwards that there cannot even be a fair judgment.
16. He saw that there was no one to see, to straighten things out, no example, no pattern, no intercessor; so He provided a pattern, an intercessor, who brought to man the gift of salvation—and this pattern, His Son, Jesus Christ, was so righteous that His very perfection sustained him. He was such a powerful light amongst the darkness of the sinful world that many followed Him just to be in His presence.
17. For His righteousness was as a breastplate, and salvation as a helmet on His head. It was as if He was clothed in vengeance against **any** appearance of evil, for He so zealously worked against **any** sin – even in the heart – that it was like He wore a cloak of zeal around Him.
18. He will be a righteous judge for He sees into the heart and will pay according to one's actions and deeds and very thoughts, giving anger to His adversaries (those who oppose Him) and to His enemies, He will allow their evil deeds to fall upon their own heads. To the islands also He will repay according to their actions and deeds. There will be nothing hid from Him – all will be judged fairly – to their joy, or to their sorrow.

19. So shall everyone – from the west to the east – fear the name of the Lord, and the glory of His Presence. For when the enemy – satan – floods the earth with his evil, the Spirit of the Lord shall lift up a standard against him.
20. For the Redeemer shall come to Zion and to those who have prepared their lives with righteousness and have turned from the worldly transgressions (sinful thoughts, actions, and deeds) of Jacob.
21. For thus saith the Lord – This is My Covenant with My people – I have sent My Spirit among you. I have even spoken to you through your very mouths. And the words which I, the Lord, have put into your mouths shall not be lost or forgotten, for I shall reach out to every generation through those who turn unto Me – your seed, your seed's seed, and on down throughout the generations – henceforth and forever.

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. D&C 34:3b; 108:12e; 2 Nephi 5:46-52; Isa. 50:1,2
2. D&C 1:3, 5f,g; 98:3; Mosiah 7:35-37
3. Mosiah 7:31, 32
4. 1 Nephi 5:1-3
5. Jer. 8:17-22
6. Luke 13:23-36
7. Rom. 1:21-32
8. Jer. 6:13-17
9. Jacob 3:22-30
10. Isa. 29:24-28
11. Isa. 30:9-14
12. Jer. 6:10-12
13. Jer. 5:21-31
14. Isa. 5:18-20
15. Isa. 5:21-25
16. John 3:14-22; Rom. 8:31-39
17. Rev. 19:11-16
18. 2 Nephi 8:18-20
19. 2 Nephi 9:116-137
20. D&C 83:17; Joel 2; Isa. 51:11; 52:1,7-10
21. Gen. 9:18-25; 17:9-12; 1 Nephi 3:230-231; 4:16-24, 28-29; 2 Nephi 12:75-100

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 60

a. Verse by Verse

1. Zion – Arise, shine, for thy light is beginning to show and the glory of the Lord is rising (is risen) upon you.
2. For behold, this present darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people; but the Lord (His Spirit) shall arise upon thee, and His glory shall be seen upon thee (in your love, your peace, your righteousness).
3. And the Gentiles shall come to thy light (your love, peace, joy, etc.) and want to learn its cause, and even kings (those in power and authority, leaders of their countries, etc.) shall come to see what is causing your light to rise in brightness.
4. Look around you and see all that are gathering in. They are coming from far and near – and with them will come your sons and daughters (who have gone out into the world and are now coming back to take a better, clearer look at the Kingdom).
5. When you really look, you will see (how My spirit is moving amongst the people), then you will (desire to) flow together and your very heart shall fear (you haven't realized the magnitude of what is happening before your very eyes), and your heart shall grow larger in love and compassion and charity for the many hurting people who are seeking the Kingdom; The Gentiles shall come unto thee even from across the sea.
6. The multitude of varying kinds of transportation will even startle you as they come across deserts and seas, lands, and oceans – even on the backs of camels – bringing their riches (gold and incense) to help in the building of the Kingdom, singing praises as they come.
7. Even descendants of Ishmael (his son Kedar) shall gather their flocks (riches) unto thee and the rams of Ishmael (his firstborn, Neboioth) shall minister unto thee. They shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I will glorify the house of My Glory.
8. Who are these that fly as a cloud (gathering momentum as they come), and as the doves to their windows (prepared to come straight to their destination)?
9. Those of the islands are waiting to hear My voice and the ships of Tarshish (large, well-equipped, the best of the day) will bring them – their sons, their silver and gold (their wealth of not only material riches but spiritual strength, knowledge, talents, skills, expertise, etc.), unto the name of the Lord thy God, and the Holy One of Israel, because He hath glorified thee (Zion the Beautiful Beckons Us On).
10. The sons of those whom you did not even know, shall build up thy walls, and their kings (leaders) shall minister unto thee; for in My wrath I smote thee, but in My favor, I have mercy on thee.
11. Therefore, thy gates shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day or night; that men may bring unto thee the forces (the physical, mental and moral strength) of the Gentiles, and that their kings (leaders) may be brought.

12. For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; Yea, those nations shall be utterly wasted (consumed, destroyed).
13. The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir tree, the pine tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of My sanctuary; and I will make the place of My feet glorious. (Just as Lebanon has become a fruitful field, Zion shall increase in beauty and as the Kingdom of our Lord, shall shine forth to the world in its glory.)
14. The sons of those that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee (asking to serve thee) and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down to the soles of your feet (will they be too ashamed to even face thee?) and they shall call thee, The City of the Lord, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.
15. Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through thee, (is it the sin, the immorality, the worldliness of present Independence [Zion] that He is speaking of? or is it the devastation which will occur when our Lord cleanses Independence [Zion?] of all unworthiness), I will make thee (Zion) an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations (you will become so beautiful, so filled with joy, that people will not stop talking of its miracle for many generations).
16. Thou shalt be nourished by the very best of the Gentiles, and nursed by kings; and thou shalt know that I, the Lord, am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.
17. Instead of a contemptible chain of brass, binding you to sin and shame, I bring you the beauty of gold, cleansing you with living water to prepare you for the wealth of eternity. Instead of a cutting implement of iron (the sword of My mouth), I bring you the riches of My Kingdom, signified by silver. Instead of a temporary foundation of wood, which can be destroyed by the termites of hidden sins and false pride, I will bring you My covenant typified by the restraining force of brass. Instead of carrying a heavy burden as if by the weight of a stone, I will bring you the tool of love, represented by iron, which will cut away accumulated worldly habits and fears, freeing you for greater service. Even your superiors will act with peace and righteousness.
18. Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, or wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise (for those who enter in will desire salvation, and will praise their Redeemer and Savior and King – Jesus Christ).
19. The Sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee; but the Lord shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and thy God thy glory.
20. Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself; for the Lord shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended. (There shall be light and joy and gladness, and all sorrow and pain and anxiety shall disappear.)
21. Thy people also shall be all righteous (for those who are not righteous will not be allowed to remain in Zion – and those unrighteous who really want to be in Zion will

clean up their act so they can remain – or return); they shall inherit the land forever, the branch of My planting, the work of My Hands, that I may be glorified.

22. A little one (a few dedicated people) shall become a thousand, and a small one (a small group) shall become a strong nation; I, the Lord, will hasten it in My time (I will bring this to pass quickly when the time is ripe.)

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Matt. 5:16-18; Phil. 2:14, 15; Rev. 2:2-5; D&C 65; 77; 85:38
2. D&C 1:1, 3, 6a,b; 5:3g; 43:6; 45:12, 13; 63:9a-e; 81; 83:8; 94:5; 105:9,10
3. D&C 10:3a; 1 Nephi 6:36, 52-55; 2 Nephi 5:17-18; 3 Nephi 13:44
4. D&C 98:4
5. D&C 45:2, 4b, 6, 10a; 58:3; 84:4
6. D&C 45:14; Isa. 11
7. Isa. 42:1-23 (Kedar: verse 11)
8. Jer. 16:14-21; Isa. 11:11-16
9. Isa. 23:1, 14-18; Psa. 72; D&C 1:1; 108:3
10. Isa. 12; 61
11. 2 Nephi 7:12-29; Mosiah 7:77-80; 8:42-69
12. 1 Nephi 7:28-30; Psa. 2
13. Joel 2:21-27; 3:16-21; Psa. 46; Isa. 29:29
14. Isa. 62; Zeph. 3:9-20
15. D&C 108:1-10; Jer. 16:14-21
16. Psa. 46, 47; 1 Nephi 6:52-53; 7:13-25
17. **Gold:** 2 Nephi 5:112; 12:26-28; John 4:16; **Riches:** Heb. 4:12; D&C 6:3;
Brass: Jer. 31:31-34; Heb. 9:15, 28; **Love:** Isa. 58:6; Psa. 38:4; 1 Cor. 13;
1 John 4:16-18; **Peace and righteousness:** D&C 36:12e; 76:2; 104:11i; Isa. 52:7-10
18. D&C 83:17
19. D&C 85:17, 18; Rev. 21:23-25
20. Isa. 35; 51:11
21. D&C 59:1,2; 61:3; 64:6c, 7, 8; Psa. 15; Isa. 1:27; 4; Jacob 3:31-153
22. 3 Nephi 7:24-45

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 61

a. Verse by Verse

1. The Spirit of the Lord God is upon Me; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; He hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives (captives of alcohol, drugs, nicotine, caffeine, immorality; captives of social class, physical defects, mental retardation, illness, obesity, etc.), and the opening of the prison to them that are bound (by prison walls, by illiteracy or ignorance, blindness, deafness, or just plain sin).
2. To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord (to prepare the people for the coming of the Bridegroom so they will be anxiously waiting in readiness rather than in confusion and fear), and the day of vengeance of our God (when He comes to gather His own from the wickedness of the world and allows His wrath to fall upon those who are evil); to comfort all that mourn.
3. To appoint (set apart, provide what is needful) unto them that mourn in Zion; to give unto them beauty for ashes (instead of wearing sackcloth and ashes in their misery they shall have the wedding garment of righteousness), the oil of joy for mourning (instead of sadness, joy shall flow over them like oil), the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness (how can one feel a spirit of heaviness when they are praising their Lord for all of His goodness, His tender mercies, His many blessings, etc?); that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the Lord, that He might be glorified (He has planted them in His vineyard of Zion that they might be perfected, watered by His Spirit, cultivated through the study of the Scriptures, pruned through adversity, that they may blossom and bear fruit in His vineyard, that His name might be glorified).
4. And they shall build up the places which have been ruined through destruction, war, neglect and abuse or even by the elements (earthquakes, tornadoes, erosion, drought, etc.); they shall raise up the former desolations (desert, rocky land, etc.), and shall repair the cities which have been destroyed or have become desolate for many generations.
5. And those who have gathered from many countries shall feed your flocks and the sons of your present world enemies shall till the earth and prune your vines. (Russians? Chinese? Those from the Middle East?)
6. But they shall look up to you and the Priesthood shall be looked upon with awe as the Priests of the Lord, Ministers of the Most High God. Even the women shall be honored (as Mothers or daughters in Zion); ye shall eat of the riches which they have produced and boast of yourselves.
7. But you will become doubly ashamed as you realize that not only has God allowed you to grow up in this wealthy, democratic, abundantly blessed nation where you have had the privilege of serving Him as you chose – but now, in your state of chaos, He has even brought those who have never enjoyed the riches which you have taken for granted, nor had the privilege of knowing or serving Him, to aid you, to help you in your distress. And as you see them rejoice in their humble portion, you shall be

brought to double shame. But the Lord shall bless their portion of land doubly and they shall have everlasting joy.

8. For **I the Lord love honest judgment** and hate robbery (unfairness, inequality, etc. instead of a broken heart and a contrite spirit) as an offering unto Me. I will direct their work in truth (those who gather in, in all humility and meekness, with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, eager to present their all) and I will make an everlasting covenant with them
9. And their descendants shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people of God; all that see them shall acknowledge them; that they are the seed which God has blessed (He has brought their parents out of wretchedness and provided them and their children with many blessings—physically, materially, spiritually).
10. I will greatly rejoice in the Lord, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for He has clothed me with the garments of salvation. He has rescued me from evil and delivered me from sin (my undergarments); He has given me victory over the flesh (my girdle), He has helped me to spiritual safety (my slip or crinoline); now I am ready to slip on my beautiful gown. He has covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh himself with ornaments (his best socks, his most expensive tie, his fanciest tie tac, etc.), and as a bride adorneth herself with her jewels (a special strand of pearls?). (May I note here about the wedding dress of righteousness? To fashion a beautiful wedding dress requires much effort. There is not only the planning, selecting of materials and pattern, but then the fitting of the pattern, the cutting of the materials, the actual sewing – to ensure that all of this effort really combines to create a gown which fits the individual. Our garment of salvation is constructed in the same painstaking way. It is fitted to our nature, our talents, our skills and personality, our knowledge and understanding. Just as sometimes the bride sheds a few pounds that she may look more attractive in her dress, an individual may work diligently to shed some extra weight of selfishness or a bad habit. So there is the alteration – then the final fitting when the gown fits in all of its exquisite beauty – ready and waiting for the coming of the Bridegroom.)
11. For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord God will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations. (Picture if you will: The brilliant light of Spring [the light of His gospel] coming up over the horizon to warm the earth; the gentle rain of His Spirit watering the bare branches of the orchard, causing the cherry, the apricot, the peach, the plum, the apple, and the pear trees to all bud and spring forth into bloom – flooding the orchard with fragrance and beauty – so shall the beauty of the gospel spring forth and permeate the whole earth with its fragrance.)

Chapter 61

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Luke 4:18; Jacob 2:24
2. Luke 4:19
3. Mosiah 8:66-69
4. D&C 100:3; 98:4c-g, 10c; 128:8; 58:6b-i
5. Rom. 12:10-13; D&C 58:3
6. 1 Peter 4:8-10; D&C 58:8b, 12a
7. D&C 68:4e-f; 70:2b-3d; 77:1c-f; 81:4c-g; 85:38; 101:1-2,10; 102:2
8. Jer. 31:31-34; 32:37-42
9. Isa. 11:12-16
10. Isa. 12; Rev. 19:7,8
11. Psa. 98; Jer. 23:5-8

Added comment: Numbers 5, 6, and 7 need a clearer understanding for which I cannot seem to find suitable Scripture. May I share a personal dream which seems to fit in here.

In the spring of 1975, in Michigan, Dale and I had been searching the Scriptures for further enlightenment concerning Zion. One night I had the following dream, which was given in five steps. I will include it as it was printed in the Study Guide to *THE ENDOWMENT* (by Earl Curry) which I prepared for women:

1. Jesus is coming soon.
2. All those who call themselves by His name must be sifted first.
3. The sifting must start in His Restored Church. The reason for this was so other Christians, outside His Restored Church could be welcomed to the Center Place and learn about His kingdom of Zion and the gathering process.
4. As the sifting and gathering process continues, throughout the world, many will be gathered in from different nationalities, social levels, capabilities, degrees of morality, and so forth. As our Heavenly Father can see through one's questionable exterior to one's heart, He will bring some in that will need a lot of love, patience, and learning in order to understand our Savior's love and forgiveness. When they do, they will become the most loyal, devoted followers of Christ. This will also include the halt, the blind, the deaf, the physically and mentally and emotionally impaired. To be host and hostesses to this great needy multitude of people will require great love, compassion, understanding, and servanthood.
5. In order to remain in Zion as host, hostess, or one entering the Center Place for Zion, one must learn to live 1 Corinthians 13.

I was given to know that part 5 was the most important part of the whole experience. If one cannot learn to exemplify the qualities of faith, hope and charity, he will not be allowed to remain in Zion.

In awe, I thought, "Wow, it must be a great responsibility to be a part of the Center Place. I'd better really pray for the people in Independence."

In addition, I would like to add to number 4. I was given to know that some people would take advantage of those whom our Lord and Savior brought in. They would treat them as servants, giving them their dirty work to do. The talents and skills and eagerness to serve of those whose lives had been touched by the Master were used to profit some in the Center Place rather than being used in the building of His Kingdom. There will be dire consequences for anyone who takes advantage of God's people.

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 62

a. Verse by Verse

1. For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp that burneth. (As the light from the lamp shines forth through every crack and keyhole, the salvation of the Lord shall reach through every crack and keyhole into the darkest places of sin and degradation, drawing those enmeshed in sin to the light of His gospel.)
2. And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory; and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the Lord shall name.
3. Thou shalt also be a crown of glory in the hand of the Lord, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God (a people of spiritual royalty, of spiritual power, and authority).
4. Thou shalt no longer be termed Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed (designated as, called) Desolate (barren, devastated, abandoned); but thou shalt be called Delightful (highly pleasing), and thy land Union (for you shall be united as one with thy God); for the Lord delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married (everyone shall live in love and unity with our Savior, Jesus Christ).
5. For as a young man marrieth a virgin, so shall thy God marry thee; and as the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee.
6. I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, which shall never hold their peace day nor night; ye that make mention of the Lord, keep not silence. (Bear your testimony, share your witness, let the world know of God's love, His care, His saving grace, His marvelous plan of salvation.)
7. Pray unto the Lord, praise His holy name, give Him no rest, till He establish and make Jerusalem a praise in the earth (instead of a by-word, a place of contention, unrest, derision, and contempt).
8. The Lord has sworn by His right hand, and by the arm of His strength, surely I will no more give thy corn to be meat for thine enemies; and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast labored; (no, the Lord is about to redeem His people – all those who have truly made covenant with Him; He shall gather them together in such righteousness that those who are not totally dedicated to Him shall not even be able to remain in His presence – to eat the good of the land).
9. But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and praise the Lord; and they that have brought it together shall drink it in the courts of My holiness (for My Zion shall be a holy place – and nothing unholy shall be able to remain).
10. Go through, go through the gates; prepare ye the way of the people (you who have been called to help build My Zion); cast up, cast up the highway (instead of a narrow winding path over stones and through briars, build up a super highway leading to the Kingdom – show the world the beauty, the majesty, the joy of the way to the Kingdom – the peace, health, happiness. Many people look at the way to the Kingdom as being

a negative life filled with don'ts, can'ts; a dull, colorless life filled with drudgery and sacrifice. Show the world the broadness of His love, the physical, mental, spiritual benefits which so far outweigh the momentary pleasures of the world that it would be like comparing a super highway [God's] with a narrow winding cowpath [the worlds]); gather out the stones (gather those things out of your lives which make you stumble, and fall away from righteousness); lift up a standard for the people (become so purified, so righteous that you will be a physical, flesh-and-blood pattern of righteousness for those to see who really want to become a part of God's Kingdom but do not know how to even start).

11. Behold the Lord hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, Say ye to the daughter of Zion, "Behold thy salvation cometh." (Yes, the Lord is at work all over the earth, preparing His people for His return. They do not even know as yet that He has prepared a special place where He wants His daughters to be diligently preparing to be hostess to His many followers. Will they be ready, with the banquet sufficiently prepared for the many guests which He is bringing in?) Behold, His reward is with Him, and His work before Him. (Yes, He is mightily at work, preparing the way among His people all over the earth, refining them, molding them, guiding them into ways of righteousness so they will be ready for His abundant blessings, the rewards of the Kingdom.)
12. And they shall call them (the saints of Zion) The holy people, The redeemed of the Lord (for He has redeemed them from the world of Babylon and has brought them to Zion and they shall shine in holiness and joy); and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city not forsaken (for people will hear of Zion and want to come and be a part of the holy city.)

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Eze. 11:16-20; 20:41-44
2. Jer. 31:31-34; Isa. 52:1; Eze. 37:26-28; Hab. 2:14
3. Eze. 36:24-38
4. Isa. 4; 35; 3 Nephi 11:13-15
5. Isa. 49; 54:5; Jer. 3:14; Rev. 19:7-9
6. Psalms 9:1-11; Jer. 31:3-14
7. Joel 2:15-32; Eze. 34:12-31; Zeph. 3:14-20
8. Micah 4:1-7
9. Isa. 65:17-25; Zec. 8:1-12
10. Gen. 7:70-72; Psalms 48:2; D&C 28:2; 49:5a,b; 83:17
11. Isa. 12; 18:7; 64:8
12. D&C 45:12-14; Isa. 51:11; 55

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 63

a. Verse by Verse

1. Who is this that cometh from Edom (near Moab, in the area of Esau's descendants) with dyed garments from Bozrah (the sheep fold)? this that is glorious in his apparel, traveling in the greatness of his strength? It is I, that speak in righteousness, mighty to save (Jesus Christ).
2. Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat? (The grapes were placed in troughs which men treaded with their feet while hanging onto ropes suspended overhead. The wine then came out the bottom from a little hole into wine vats. The process is compared to the execution of the wrath of God.)
3. I (the Lord) have trodden the winepress alone (He was alone in His mission to save the world); and of the people there was none with Me (none were/are righteous enough to even be compared with Him); for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in My fury; (God is not going to turn His back forever upon the wickedness of the world – the time has come for Him to deliver His covenant people).
4. For the day of vengeance is in Mine heart, and the year of My redeemed is come (I will cleanse the earth in preparation for the redemption of My people)
5. And I (the Lord) looked, and there was none to help (none are righteous enough) and I wondered that there was none to uphold (have I given the life of My Son for naught?); therefore Mine own arm brought salvation unto Me (so through the trials of my people, they were brought back to Me); and My fury, it upheld Me (My fury was not for naught – but to accomplish the salvation of My people).
6. And I (the Lord) will tread down the people in Mine anger, and make them drunk in My fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth (they who trust in their own strength shall fall).
7. I (Isaiah) will mention the loving-kindnesses of the Lord, and the praises of the Lord, according to all that the Lord hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which He hath bestowed on them according to His mercies, and according to the multitude of His loving kindnesses.
8. For He said, "Surely they are My people, children that will not lie; so He was their Savior (little children are naturally honest, but when they do not understand, sometimes they just take the easy way out and end up telling a lie in their confusion; so He came as an audio-visual – a savior – to help them understand).
9. In all their affliction He was afflicted, and the angel of His presence saved them. (An angel is a spirit that takes on a physical body to appear to people as a physical being – so He also took on a physical body so He could appear as a flesh-and-blood person); In His love and His pity He redeemed them; and He bare them, and carried them all the days of old (He spiritually conceived them, nurtured them, cared for them and literally gave His body for them that they might be).

10. But they rebelled, and vexed His Holy Spirit; therefore He was turned to be their enemy, and He fought against them. (Jesus cannot be sinful as He is a righteous being. The more rebellious and sinful they became, the more they looked upon Him as their enemy. He didn't change – they did – but to them the great, increasing spiritual distance between them was due to His withdrawal from them rather than from their vast exodus from righteousness. He was not fighting against them – but against their overwhelming wickedness.)
11. Then He (Israel?) remembered the days of old, Moses, and his people, saying, Where is He that brought them up out of the sea with the shepherd of the flock? Where is He that put His Holy Spirit within him?
12. That led them by the right hand of Moses with His glorious arm, dividing the water before them, to make Himself an everlasting name?
13. That led them through the deep, as a horse in the wilderness, that they should not stumble. (Yes, even God's chosen people have a way of forgetting the love and care of our Redeemer – just as a tiny baby has to learn that just because he/she cannot see his/her mother doesn't mean that she is not there. We play peek-a-boo with a baby and this teaches it that this flesh-and-blood person does come back, so they learn trust. However, sometimes mother, or a friend, does not come back – so one also learns to doubt. Sometimes the doubt becomes so overwhelming that it overshadows the trust, and we don't believe or trust any more. Suppose the baby became deaf and blind and could not see or hear its mother even when she did come back, so it would only be through her touch that the baby would recognize her. We have so taken upon us the ways, the sins of Babylon, that we have become blinded to His presence, and deaf to His voice. We do not even know He is with us, so He must touch our lives, pick us up, reveal His presence.)
14. As a beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the Lord caused him to rest; so didst thou lead thy people, to make thyself a glorious name. (Moses had gone as far as he could go – he had led the people to God. Now they had to relinquish this flesh-and-blood person whom they had learned to trust as their leader and develop a spiritual relationship with their Heavenly Father that would carry them through the threats of life.) But they [we?] are reluctant to relinquish our infant ways. We do not want to learn, to grow, to trust, we do not want to cross over from faith and trust in the physical [those physical flesh-and-blood persons in the faith whom we have trusted to lead us – the arm of flesh – in whom we have also learned to doubt] to place our trust in the spiritual leadership of our Heavenly Father and His Son Jesus Christ. But when Moses was removed from their presence, did they then learn to have a closer relationship to their Heavenly Father? [When we learned not to trust the leadership of the church – did we then grow closer in our relationship to our Heavenly Father? increase our righteousness? our perfection?])
15. Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory; where is thy zeal and thy strength, the sounding of thy bowels and of thy mercies toward me? (Have You gone back up to Your throne and forgotten all about us down here, now that You are not encumbered with a physical body that actually ached and a stomach that actually became ill from the wickedness of Thy people [us?]) Have You completely given up on us? Has Your mercy come to an end?) Are they

restrained? (Are You purposefully withholding Your Spirit because of our wickedness?)

16. Doubtless thou art our Father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not; thou, O Lord, art our Father, our Redeemer; Thy name is from everlasting. (Abraham was originally concerned about that legitimate son who was born to him – and his descendants. He did not understand the far-reaching effects of the covenant which he made with his Lord. Even Israel (Jacob) did not understand the process by which God would attempt to draw all people unto Him. He did not know that many of the descendants of those who could be classed as his enemies, would later be adopted into the House of Israel and also become a chosen people).
17. O Lord, why hast thou suffered us to err from thy ways (why did you let us go our own way when you knew we would get hurt?) and to harden our heart from thy fear? (You tried to warn us, you told us that you feared we would be swallowed up in the world of Babylon, take the easy, selfish pleasurable way out – why did you allow us to blind our eyes, stop up our ears and harden our hearts?) Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance. (Please don't let us all fall by the wayside, the ten tribes of Israel who have become lost, the tribe of Judah which has become corrupt and have not accepted your Redeeming Grace; for the sake of those who have diligently tried to serve you, please save us.)
18. The people of Thy holiness have possessed it but a little while; our adversaries have trodden down Thy sanctuary. (Jerusalem was destroyed; many sanctuaries have also been taken away.)
19. We are thine; thou never barest rule over them; they were not called by Thy name. (Heathen nations have taken over the Holy City of Jerusalem; many sanctuaries have become defiled or turned into museums, show pieces, etc., by the world, but they have not even pretended to know Jesus Christ, the Savior of the world.)

Chapter 63

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. D&C 108:9
2. Rev. 19:11-16; Lam. 1
3. Rev. 14:9-11, 19, 20; John 3:36; Rom. 1:18
4. Rev. 14:15-18; Luke 21:19-21; Rom. 3:5,6; Rev. 6:9-11
5. D&C 81:1,2
6. Rev. 18
7. Psa. 26:3; 36:7; 51:1; 63:1-7; Jer. 31:3-14
8. Mosiah 1:119-123; Matt. 18:2,3
9. Matt. 18:5-14
10. Mosiah 1:79-85
11. Exo. 15; 32:1
12. Exo. 14:21, 22
13. Exo. 14:29-31
14. Deut. 32:15-43
15. Luke 13:23-36
16. 3 Nephi 14
17. 1 Samuel 8:7-22; Deut. 28; D&C 102:2
18. D&C 83:7
19. 3 Nephi 5:24, 25; 12:16-23; D&C 83:8-11; 98:10c

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 64

a. Verse by Verse

1. O that thou wouldest rend the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence. (Dear Savior, we want to be ready for your glorious appearance – we do need You so very much.)
2. As when the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, that the nations may tremble at thy presence! (The world needs to know of Your wonderful, forgiving love, Your marvelous saving grace.)
3. When Thou didst terrible things which we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence. (We still have not understood, we don't comprehend, the filthiness of our wedding garment – or what we are asking when we beg You to come. Do we not know that You cannot abide where any sin or corruption is? Do we not understand that to stand before Your presence, our sin and dross will have to be burned away as if by fire? Dear Savior, please help us to not be consumed by Your purifying fire. Please help us to **be able to stand the refining, that we may abide Your presence and be among those who help to build Your Kingdom.**)
4. For since the beginning of the world men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God, besides Thee, what He hath prepared for him that waiteth for Him. (Dear Heavenly Father, we know YOU LOVE US SO MUCH that YOU GAVE the life of YOUR SON. We know that Your Son LOVES US SO MUCH THAT HE WILLINGLY GAVE HIS LIFE FOR US. But, dear Heavenly Father, please help us to really know, and understand, and feel the depths of Your love, of His love, that we also may be able to dedicate our lives to the redeeming of souls for His Kingdom.)
5. Thou meetest him that worketh righteousness (you come to him, you commune with him and lead him and direct his paths), and rejoiceth him that remembereth thee in the ways (You fill his heart with joy as he works with You to accomplish Your purposes in him); in righteousness there is continuance, and such shall be saved. (The righteous have chosen their path and continue to walk in it – the way of righteousness. They are not swayed by the world, or by the designs of evil men. Their eyes are upon their Savior, and He only shall be their guide.)
6. But we have sinned; we are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags (because we do not keep our eyes upon our Savior – we do not continue in righteousness. Our eyes, like Peter's, are upon the tossing waves of worldliness, and where our eyes go, we go, losing sight of our Master, falling prey to the world, and allowing our cloaks of righteousness to drag in the mire); and we all do fade as a leaf (as the brightness of a leaf fades away, leaving a dull, dried-up mass which crumbles into nothingness, our good intentions, our righteous thoughts all fade away, leaving the dullness of an unused tool, the nothingness of dried leaves decaying into mulch); and our iniquities, like the wind (blowing down the leaves), have taken us away.
7. And there is none that calleth upon Thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee (no, for you cannot be found); for Thou hast hid Thy face from us, and hast

consumed us, because of our iniquities (as we have been tried in the fire of affliction, we have crumbled, not holding up under the firing because of our many impurities).

8. But now, O Lord, thou art our Father (just like the decaying leaves mulching the trees, help to bring new life and health and bountiful fruit – take us); we are the clay, and thou art the potter (take the crumpled pieces of our lives and remold us, help us to bring new life and health to Thy church. Cleanse our filthy rags, take our lives and make us fit for Thy Kingdom) and we all are the work of Thy hand.
9. Be not wroth very sore, O Lord, neither remember iniquity forever (we know, we realize that we do not deserve Thy tender mercy, Thy forgiving Grace, but dear Lord we really want to be your people); behold, see, we beseech thee, we are all thy people (You have created us, we belong to you).
10. Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness (a wilderness of sin and shame and evil doing), Jerusalem is a desolation (barren of Thy Spirit, deserted of Thy leadership, abandoned by righteousness).
11. Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised Thee, is burned up with fire; and all our pleasant things are laid waste. (Where is the dedication, the holiness, the consecrated lives? If all the sin and dross were burned away, what would be left?)
12. Wilt thou refrain Thyself for these things, O Lord? Wilt thou hold Thy peace, and afflict us very sore? (Have we been so wicked that You will not hear us, you will not make your presence known, will not speak to us, but will keep silent so we in our blindness and our deafness will not even know You are close by? We fear the darkness of our sin, O Lord, and the stillness of the night when we cannot hear your voice).

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Zeph. 1:14-18; 2:1-3
2. Zeph. 3
3. Amos 5:18-27
4. Ecc. 2; Jacob 2:15-24; 1 Cor. 2:9
5. Matt. 5:16-22; Rom. 12:1,2; 14:10-17
6. Matt. 14:20-28; 25
7. Mal. 3; 4
8. Zech. 8
9. Psa. 144
10. Zech. 1:12-21; 2
11. Eze. 37:1-14
12. Eze. 37:15-28; Jer. 32:36-44; D&C 83:16e-g; 17

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 65

a. Verse by Verse

1. Those who really seek after me find Me. I give to all who ask of Me; those who do not earnestly seek after me and inquire about me do not find Me. We need to not only use our ability to read, to study, and to pray to find our God, but we need to inquire, to ask others, to read other's testimonies about their experiences with their Heavenly Father.
2. I, God, said unto My servant, Behold Me, look upon Me; I will send You unto a nation that is not called after My name, for I have spread out My hands all the day to a people who walketh not in My ways, and their works are evil and not good, and they walk after their own thoughts.
3. This people provoketh Me to anger continually to My face; they sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick.
4. They remain among the graves and lodge in the monuments (could this also mean that they treat as holy – those who have gone before, like Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and build monuments in their memories, but do not actually follow the God for which they stood?); For they eat swine's flesh (an abomination to the true Children of Israel) and broth of abominable beasts, and pollute their vessels (their bodies – which are the temples of God's Holy Spirit.)
5. They say, Stand by thyself, come not near to me; for I am holier than thou. (They want nothing to do with the Gentiles, the Samaritans, etc. because they feel themselves holier than those, after all, the Jews are the Chosen Ones, the Children of Israel.) But God says, "These are a smoke in My nose, a fire that burneth all the day. (Did you ever stay for long in a room with a backed-up wood or coal stove which smoked? The smoke gets in your eyes, your ears, your mouth and your lungs until you are choked up and can hardly breathe because of the contamination.)
6. Behold, it is written before Me; I (the Lord God) will not keep silence, but will recompense (pay them back), even pay them back into their bosom (the center of their very thoughts and feelings). (I will allow them to become so tangled up in their thoughts and feelings that they will not even know what they think.)
7. Your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers (those who have gone before) which have burned incense upon the mountains, and blasphemed Me upon the hills (those who have refused to follow Me but have followed after every whim of the moment, every one who came along with a charismatic leadership quality supposedly having all the answers); therefore will I measure their former work into their bosom. (His chastisement is not only upon those who refuse to honor God's hand in the world, but also upon those who are so easily swayed that they blindly follow after tradition, or after new interpretations of the law – without earnestly seeking their Heavenly Father for discernment, for understanding, for intelligent decisions.)
8. When the grape vine does not produce, it is cut out, and another planted in its stead – but – suppose it is given another chance and is forming tiny clusters of grapes – "Destroy it not; for a blessing is in it." It is still producing some so – "For the sake of

My servants” God will not destroy His vineyard but will give Jesus a chance to redeem the people.

9. And I (God) will bring forth a seed out of Jacob (Jesus), and out of Judah an inheritor of My mountains; and Mine elect shall inherit it, and My servants shall dwell there.
10. And Sharon shall be a fold of flocks (My sheep shall be many), and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought Me. (The land of Canaan, which I gave to my servant Abraham, yet shall flourish and produce in abundance and be a resting place for My people.)
11. But you, My chosen people, have forsaken the Lord. You have forgotten my holy mountain (My leadership, My majesty, My love and direction and guidance). You prepare a table for that troop, and furnish a drink offering unto that number. (You do not trust My voice – The Great I Am – instead you look for tangible worldly numbers to follow. You give them your allegiance.)
12. Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter; because when I called, you did not answer; in fact, you didn’t even hear; but you did evil before My very eyes, and did choose that in which I delight not. (What personal choices are we making which do not delight the Lord? Is it the way we spend our time? Our money? What we eat? How we feel about our family or neighbor? Our value system? Our lack of study or prayer time? etc.)
13. Therefore, thus saith the Lord God, Behold, My servants shall eat, (They who really serve and follow Me shall have an abundance) but you will be hungry (hungry for physical food? for Spiritual food? or BOTH?); behold, My servants shall drink (of physical water? or that living water that refreshes the Spirit? or both?), but you will be thirsty; behold, My servants shall rejoice (they shall rejoice as they see My hand at work amongst the nations, preparing for the coming of My Son. They shall rejoice as they see My hand at work daily in their lives, to mold and perfect them toward righteousness), but you shall be ashamed (because, although you still equate happiness and joy with an abundance of material, Babylonish things, you will realize that no matter what you acquire, you are not finding peace and hope and joy).
14. Behold, My servants shall sing for joy of heart, but you shall cry for sorrow of heart (you will not see anything to give you hope or joy in the rising crime, the wars among nations and in your very household, the humanism in the schools teaching your children, etc.), and you shall howl for vexation of spirit.
15. And ye shall leave your name for a curse unto My Chosen (Your name shall not lead others to Christ but as others look at your life, or remember you after you have gone – it will be in derision, making fun of Christianity, because of your hypocrisy, or pride, or sin, or selfishness, etc.); for the Lord God shall erase your life and call His servants by another name.
16. The blessings which My people receive upon the earth will be recognized as coming from Me. My people have I blessed. There has always been an abundance upon the earth. The degree of civilization or technology has not been the key to abundant life. The key to an abundant life is living in Christ in whatever state of material wealth is available. Whatever troubles or economic problems which My people encounter in

their earthly probation will be quickly forgotten for God judges their hearts and for the conditions of their hearts will they be blessed.

17. For God is right now making the plans for that beautiful setting (ZION) in which His people will find the greatest joy, the most beautiful peace, the fulfillment of their greatest desires, their ultimate happiness. His people will be so filled with joy that like a mother holding her beautiful baby in her arms, and forgetting the pregnancy and labor involved, the heartache and tribulation will all be erased.
18. The gladness and joy will not be a temporary, fleeting condition but will last forever, unlike earthly joys which come and go as with the change in the weather.
19. The New Jerusalem shall not only be created in happiness and joy, but in happiness and joy shall its inhabitants go on into perfection, forgetting the sorrow of weeping and the voice of crying.
20. In those days, there shall not be suffering of the body. Everyone shall live their "100 years" and will not be burdened by limitations of the flesh. However, this will be a curse to the sinner, for he will find sorrow and unhappiness for 100 years.
21. God's people shall build houses, and inhabit them; they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them. It will not be like our present life when, many times, people work hard their entire lives to build up an inheritance – and then die.
22. No, they shall continue to live and enjoy the fruits of their labors as they pass on into the millenium, living and enjoying and perfecting their lives in service to others.
23. They shall not work in vain. The earth shall produce. People shall eagerly respond to their ministry, as they quickly respond to those who bring them more enlightenment and truth.
24. They shall be so in tune with the Spirit that it will seem to them that God answers their very thoughts, not even giving them time to formulate them into words, or to voice a petition.
25. It will be such an atmosphere of love and peace and joy that even the animals will respond in like manner. There will be no destruction, no killing, no bloodshed. No one, not even an animal, will destroy a life for food (no meat!) but even carnivorous animals shall eat grass and herbs for meat. The animal kingdom, like the human family, will live together in unity and love. [THE LION SHALL LIE DOWN WITH THE LAMB, AND]

Chapter 65

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Jer. 17:7, 8; Psa. 105:3; Pro. 8:17; Amos 5:14; Zeph. 2:3
2. Jer. 3:25; 8:19-22; 2 Nephi 7:5-9
3. Jer. 2
4. Lev. 11; Luke 13:23-36; Acts 3; 1 Cor. 3:16, 17; D&C 59:3-5; 86
5. Jer. 11:7-14
6. Jer. 5:21-31
7. Jer. 4:30, 31; 5:8, 11-17; Eze. 38:19-22; Zeph. 1:14-18
8. Jer. 16:14-21
9. Jer. 31:31-35; Eze. 36:24-38; Micah 5:2-4
10. Eze. 37:21-28; Zeph. 3:8-20
11. Jer. 6:13-19; 17:5,6
12. Jer. 51:6-13, 45; Rev. 18
13. Eze. 39:21-29; D&C 6:3
14. Dan. 9:3-19
15. Jer. 9:1-9
16. Ether 1:30-35; John 10:10; Hab. 3:17-19
17. Jer. 33:6-16; Joel 2:21, 22; Rev. 21
18. Joel 2:23-32
19. Zec. 1:14-17; 2:7-13; 8;
20. Joel 2:16-21; Alma 19:43-61; D&C 63:13; 98:5f
21. Amos 9:14, 15; Oba. 17
22. Micah 4
23. Mal. 3; Isa. 51:1-16
24. Gen. 6:53; Matt. 7:12, 13; John 14:13; Jas. 1:5,6; 4:2,3;
Eph. 3:17-21; D&C 6:7a,b
25. Isa. 11:6-9; 2 Nephi 9:121-124

ISAIAH – CHAPTER 66

a. Verse by Verse

1. Thus saith the Lord, The heaven is My throne, and the earth is My footstool; where is the house that you built unto Me; and where is the place of My rest? (It all belongs to God, even all the materials with which one can build. Some have said, “But look what I have done. Look how much God’s materials have increased since I took over.” But look at technology, at construction, the increase in knowledge and communication. Has it lessened crime, evil, selfishness and greed? Has it brought us closer to the Savior? Can God rest? Are His people ready and eagerly awaiting His return?)
2. For all those things hath Mine hand made, and all those things have been, saith the Lord (God has increased every civilization that ever was. He has supplied them plentifully, not only with raw materials, but with knowledge and understanding. Many civilizations have risen and fallen. Although we pride ourselves on our superb technology and human accomplishment, we still have not learned many secrets of bygone cultures. How did the Egyptians build their great ziggurats, the Indians of south America grow colored cotton and weave it so fine? How were the cities in Central America built, whose roads yet stand while ours crumble into the dust? As these civilizations have risen and fallen into the dust, will ours also destroy itself through lack of knowledge and understanding of what life is all about?); For the Lord hath said, “To this man will I look, even to him that is poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at My word.”
3. He that killeth an ox (a beef) is as if he slew a man (all life is precious to God who created it); he that sacrificeth a lamb, as if he cut off a dog’s neck (don’t we know that every lamb is as dear to Him as our pet dog?); he that offereth an oblation, as if he offered swine’s blood (just as the swine is unclean and its blood an offense unto God, so are our oblations which are given reluctantly as a small portion of the many blessings with which he has bestowed upon us); he that burneth incense, as if he blessed an idol (the odors of all the incense and sweet perfumes in the world will not cover up the stink of our putrefying sins of worldliness, selfishness and greed). Revelation 5:8 tells us of the odor which smells sweet to Him: “the prayers of the saints.” Yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations (what ways have we chosen?).
4. I also will choose their delusions, and I will bring their fears upon them; because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear; but they did evil before Mine eyes, and chose that in which I delighteth not. (What is our point of departure from the Lord? Shall we compare it to fornication? At what point does a young girl lose her virginity? Is it from not learning from the examples around her that her body is a temple of God, not to be defiled? Is it from not realizing the graveness of the dangers which surround her? And from following peers which drag her down into satan’s trap? Is it from not making a true commitment of her life to the Lord? Is it from a sickening weakness of the flesh? Is it from choosing not to choose and therefore allowing satan to take over as he will? Is it by not making a firm stand for the Lord, and therefore allowing her mate and her body to follow the lust of the flesh? Has she not sinned if a baby is not conceived? And what about the reading of racy novels or watching TV or movies in which fornication and adultery are not only made light of, but considered to be an accepted way of life? At what point in our lives is sin,

sin? What “little” choices, temptations, habits, conditions, etc. in our lives are keeping us from hearing and answering our Lord? Are we committing Spiritual fornication and adultery by allowing our thoughts, our spirits to follow other than our Lord? What delusions, what fears are filling our lives with busy work so we have no spiritual health and strength left to serve the Master? What part of our lives could delight our Lord? Any? How can we increase our righteousness?)

5. Hear the Lord, ye that tremble at His word; Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for My name’s sake, said, Let the Lord be glorified; but He shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed. (There are, and have been, throughout all ages, those who have not understood, and have, in their religious fervor, denounced those who seemingly did not fit their standard. It happened in Lehi’s time. It has happened all throughout history. Just as Joseph Smith was persecuted because he claimed to have seen Jesus, many people today are being ridiculed because of their beliefs. With as many appealing, tempting, evil voices as there are today, one cannot fault loved ones for being apprehensive about the choices which we make. However, we have the responsibility for our relationship with our Heavenly Father. We must search out, in study and faith, fasting and prayer, the path that He would have us follow. With all diligence we must try to do His will. Some will just not be able to understand and your heart may sorrow from their concern and ridicule of your beliefs. When they do learn the truth they will be ashamed that they could not understand. But think of the joy you will have when they also come to a greater understanding of our dear Lord and Savior, and together you can worship and serve him.)
6. A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the Lord that rendereth recompense to His enemies. “And the Lord also shall roar out of Zion, and utter His voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake; but the Lord will be the hope of His people, and the strength of the children of Israel.” – Joel 3:16
7. Before she travailed, she brought forth (is not the Lord even now, working among His people to bring forth His Kingdom, that it might become a reality, so when the tribulation intensifies there will be a haven, a place of refuge from the sinful world); before her pain came, she was delivered of a people. Like the development of a babe within the womb cannot be seen until the time of actual delivery, we, however, anticipate the arrival of a baby at our appointed time, whereas the Kingdom, being a product of our hearts, with God choosing the time of deliverance when it will be the most healthy, seems almost a paradox. The healthy child within the womb, keeps growing until it can hopefully sustain life, then it is born into the challenging world to become a person. Zion also continues to grow and develop and when the time is right will be born into the world, but it will not be able to slowly grow and mature as a child growing into maturity, but will immediately be called upon to fulfill its task of providing for God’s people as they are gathered in. Its growth and development must be before its birth.)
8. Who hath heard of such a thing? Shall a nation be born at once? (Yet what made Israel a nation? Was it a decree by the United Nations or was it her heritage, her preparation, her readiness to carry out its destiny, so almost before the ink was dry on the legal documents, Israel was carrying out her responsibilities. So it shall be with Zion. Will its citizens be as zealous, as hardworking, as dedicated and sacrificial to its cause as were those who gave their all in the building and protection of Israel?)

9. Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? said the Lord; shall I cause to bring forth, and shut the womb? saith thy God. (We marvel at birth, at the awesome creation of another brand new life, yet our work does not stop there. There is much to do. As a loving mother does not get into the final stages of labor and then say – “Oh, forget it—I’ve changed my mind,” God has not changed His mind about the bringing forth of Zion. However, the mother’s maternal instincts do not stop at birth. They have just begun. There is work to do: planning, organizing, carrying out the many activities of baby care: feeding, laundering, soothing, fitting constant care into an already busy schedule and giving this project # ONE priority. So it is with Zion. God will not shut the womb upon our maternal instincts for Zion. He will continue to inspire us, lead us, guide us, in the planning, the organizing, the carrying out of the many activities of the infant Zion. We must be prepared, yes, but we also will need to acquire new skills as we carry out the tremendous task of the nitty gritty of caring for all of those whom God will bring into His Kingdom. Unlike the babe, who makes the work but cannot put forth any labor – those whom our Lord will bring in, will also be laborers for His Kingdom. However, this will take a tremendous organization, and sharing as we feed, clothe, house, and all work together to perfect His Kingdom, giving it # ONE priority in our lives.)
10. Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her; (Jerusalem, like a rebellious teenager throughout the centuries has gone her willful way, ignoring God, following every worldly enticement, listening to the peer pressure of the world and glutting herself with the material and spiritual pleasures of Babylon. But she has finally learned that this life of spiritual degradation has not brought her happiness and joy. Being forced to look for help out of this hopeless situation, she has come face-to-face with the Savior’s saving grace. Our loving heavenly parent has always had His arms stretched out in love and mercy, waiting to get her attention. Now that she is finally listening, what joy! What rejoicing! What gladness fills the very air!) Rejoice with joy for her, all ye that mourn for her. (As we look at the scenario through the centuries, at the sorrow and grief, persecution and bloodshed she has been forced to bear, we shudder – we tremble – we mourn in memory of her unimaginable grief. Yet now we rejoice in gladness as we see that the Savior’s redeeming love has penetrated the heavy shell of sin and indifference and his love is transforming it into a consecrated people, filled with the joy and happiness of the kingdom).
11. That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations (just as a frightened, screaming baby stops its crying and trembling as it snuggles against its mother’s breast, sometimes even clutching her clothing in its tiny little fingers, until it relaxes and in deep contentment forgets its fear and anxiety in the warmth of her consoling love); that you may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory. (The blessings of Zion will be more than spiritual. Just as the babe receives more than the warmth of the mother’s arms, but also the refreshing, life-giving abundance of her breasts, so shall Zion be – not only a haven of rest, but rich in material, physical abundance, that the body, as well as the spirit, shall be refreshed and satisfied with its abundance.)
12. For thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream (We, in America have taken peace for granted. We do not know, we have not experienced the fear and anxiety of living in war-torn countries. This peace which we take for granted, will be extended to God’s chosen as He gathers them here from all over the earth. It will be like a river, an ever-flowing

stream of comfort and peace and joy – to those who have not even dared to dream of such happiness); then shall ye suck, ye shall be borne upon her sides, and be dandled upon her knees. (Just as an infant wants its mother nearby to feel secure, so shall those whom the Lord shall bring to Zion need that security. A mother balances her babe on her hip and does her work. When she has a few minutes she can spare, she sits down a minute and gives it a ride on her foot or jounces it upon her knees. Some of those whom the Lord shall bring in will be so in need of comfort, of peace, of security, that they, also, will need to have constant reassurance. Perhaps they might need to be within touching distance so they can really have a tangible example of God's love. Do you have any idea of the quality of love, patience, commitment and understanding those who are hosts and hostesses in Zion shall have to possess? In order to have this degree of sacrificial love one would have to be of a broken heart and a contrite spirit.)

13. As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and you shall be comforted in Jerusalem. (But God works through his people. He has called us to be His hands, His eyes, His touch, that through the influence of His Spirit His love can work through us to be a living testimony of His love to others. Are we a comforter, a "security blanket" to others? What kind of comfort do we desire from others? What changes need we make in our lives to become this kind of a people?)
14. And when ye see this, your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like an herb; and the hand of the Lord shall be known toward his servants, and His indignation toward His enemies. (To see this kind of sacrificial love in action would be enough to make anyone rejoice – anyone but those who are so selfish and grasping that they resent the love and joy and peace that are exhibited by those who follow their Savior, Jesus Christ. They want this joy in their lives but they want the material blessings, the power and authority of Babylon more. They do have their agency, and they shall reap the consequences.)
15. For, behold the Lord shall come with fire, and with His chariots like a whirlwind, to render His anger with fury, and His rebuke with flames of fire. (Down through the ages, when people become power hungry, they exploit the poor, ignore the needy, banish the halt, the lame, the blind, the retarded, etc. Like Stalin, Lenin, Hitler, Saddam, etc., they use people to accomplish their ends. God will not allow this to continue unchecked. He has not just looked the other way while millions of His creation have been persecuted and killed by satanic forces. The time will come when retribution shall be made.)
16. For by fire and by His sword will the Lord plead with all flesh; and the slain of the Lord shall be many. (Some children will not listen, will not even hear, until they are caused to hurt in some way. It's as if they are so enmeshed in whatever they are doing that they are powerless to stop without the intervention of an outward source. God shall provide that source. However, some will prefer to die in their sin rather than change their lives.)
17. They will continue on in their own selfish ways, thinking that their style of worship, of life, of value is good enough. They shall ignore God's laws of sacrificial love, the Ten Commandments, the Word of Wisdom, etc., as outmoded, outgrown, in this new age. They shall refuse to live in the light of the gospel, and like the mice, who work best in the dark where they can't be seen, shall be consumed together.

18. For God does know our works and our thoughts and by these shall we be judged. Everyone in Hitler's Germany, everyone in Stalin's Russia, everyone in Saddam's Iraq, are not evil. In their inner hearts, many will embrace My gospel totally, unreservedly.
19. The devastation, the destruction that shall occur as God is trying to get the attention of the nations, will be tremendous. However, it shall also be a time of God's mighty power. As some of every nation dedicate their lives unreservedly to His service, they shall be endowed with His Spirit and sent out among the Gentile nations to gather His people to Zion.
20. "And they shall bring all your brethren for an offering unto the Lord." (And those who recognize their Jewish heritage will be gathered to Jerusalem, coming from all nations, bringing their offering of a broken heart and a contrite spirit. Shut your eyes and imagine if you will: the background music of Exodus, the mountains of China, the alps of Austria, the islands of the Seas, the sands of the deserts: people gathering on horses, in limousines, upon mules and camels, from airplanes, ships, buses – all coming together, bringing their cleansed lives as an offering to the house of the Lord.)
21. "And I will also take of them for priests and for Levites, saith the Lord." (The influx shall be so tremendous, that like at the time of the exodus from Egypt, God shall set apart certain men to organize, to prepare Sacrament, to carry out the duties of the Priesthood; and like the time of the children of Israel, their families will be provided for from the storehouse, which will be functioning according to God's laws.)
22. And there shall be joy and gladness forevermore.
23. And all who remain shall worship the Lord their God forever, and ever.
24. Shall there actually be left, a place upon the earth where people can go forth and see the consequences of evil? If so, will this remain after the cleansing of the earth?

Chapter 66

b. Verse by verse – Related Scripture

1. Gen. 7:55-72
2. Gen. 6:5
Noah:..... Gen. 8:18-21
Abraham:..... Gen. 12:1-2; 13:13-14; 17:9; 22:19-22
Moses:..... Exo. 3:7-8,14; Deut. 34:10-12
Daniel:..... Dan. 1:20; 2:19-23, 27-30, 44-45; 9:20-22
Solomon:..... 1 Kings 3:11-13; 4:32-34
Brother of Jared:..... Ether 1:26-30, 44, 66, 68
Lehi:..... 1 Nephi 1:4-5, 26-34, 65, 114
Nephi:..... 1 Nephi 3:26-30; 5:11-12, 32-38, 70-74, 159, 163-173
Hel. 3:44-48; 3 Nephi 4:48-49; 5:66; Ether 1:112-117; D&C 52:4; 56:5-6
3. Gen. 1:30-32; 9:8-11; Lev. 11:1-23; D&C 86:2; Isa. 11:6-9; 65:25; Rev. 5:8
4. Dan. 4:19-37; Mormon 1:34-40; 1 Cor. 3:16-17; 6:9-20
5. Rom. 8:35-39; Heb. 11:32-40; Alma 14:114-124
6. Psa. 29; Joel 3:16; Heb. 4:12; D&C 43:6; 108:5d-g
7. Rev. 12:1-2; Gen. 9:21-23
8. Isa. 52:7-10; Psa. 102:13
9. Isa. 26:17-18; 55:11-12
10. Isa. 51:11
11. Eze. 16; 36:22-38
12. Mos. 7:79-80
13. Psa. 23:4; Isa. 49:13; 51:3; Zec. 1:17; 1 Cor. 2:9
14. Isa. 58:6-14
15. Mos. 2:20-50
16. Isa. 2:10-22; 5:24-30; Micah 5
17. Gen. 5:38; Eze. 8; Alma 16:124-138; Hel. 1:39-49; 2:21, 141-156;
Ether 3:78-93; D&C 105:9-10
18. Hab. 3; Zeph. 1:14; 2:1-3; 3; D&C 7a.b
19. Isa. 24:23
20. Dan. 9:4-19
21. Num. 18:20-24; D&C 83:3a, 4c
22. Rev. 21
23. Rom. 14:11; Phil. 2:10-11; Rom. 14:11; Mos. 11:196-199; D&C 85:31
24. Isa. 14:6-32

IN CONCLUSION

For our final class, the ladies asked me to summarize the main points that I felt Isaiah was trying to teach us. They asked if they could bring their husbands and share with them also. We decided to have an informal gathering and potluck so we could all discuss these main points.

I prepared the following paper for an outline to discuss how God has wonderfully prepared us for the days ahead, and is, indeed, calling us to be ready for the coming of our Savior, Jesus Christ. However, I did not realize how this was going to personally affect my life.

A friend was discussing all of this with me and pointedly stated, "Of course you know that this means you, too. How are you going to respond to this?" Then she proceeded to suggest that I return to college and get a Bachelor's Degree in Special Education. This was an entirely new thought to me as my sixty college hours had been earned in 1948-1949, and 1965-1967. However, with God all things are possible, and with His help I entered college on my sixtieth birthday.

Much has happened since that day to show me how God truly wants his hand in our lives to help us, prepare us, and lead us into greater service for Him. May He help you also to be better prepared to meet the challenges ahead.

GOD BLESS!

WHY ARE WE HERE?

1. What are we working toward? “ZION”

Genesis 7:67-72	Zephaniah 3 (esp. 14-17)	John 3:16,17
Zechariah 1:14-17	Joshua 24:15-17 (esp. 15)	Doc. & Cov. 22:23b
Zechariah 8: (esp. 2)	3 Nephi 14	Doc. & Cov. 1:3, 4

2. What do we need to have? “RIGHTEOUSNESS”

Genesis 9:21-24	Isaiah 1:4, 21, 27	Isaiah 11:4,5
Revelation 19:7, 8	Isaiah 2:5	Isaiah 32:17

3. What do we lack?

a. Complete honesty, truthfulness, sincerity (no masks or covers, no hypocrisy, no “pointing the finger” or talebearing).

Isaiah 5:20	Isaiah 30:9,10	Isaiah 58 (esp. 9,10)
Isaiah 9:16, 17	Isaiah 32:5-10	Psalms 15
Isaiah 28:17	Isaiah 33:1, 14, 15	Zephaniah 3:13

b. Love: for God, ourselves, for others (spouse, children, friends, relatives, neighbors, people in general, and our enemies), NOT FOR THINGS.

Matthew 22:36-39	Romans 13:8	Isaiah 2:8
1 John 4:7-21	Matthew 5:45-49	Moroni 7:50-53
John 13:35	Isaiah 1:23	1 Corinthians 13
Doc. & Cov. 1:3b,e		

c. Knowledge: of God, of ourselves, of each other – and how to use it effectively.

Isaiah 5:13	1 Corinthians 3:1-3	Isaiah 33:6
Isaiah 19:12	Hebrews 5:12-14	
Isaiah 28:9, 10	1 Peter 2:1, 2	

d. Communication and Understanding with/of God, ourselves and others (our spouse, children, friends, relatives, acquaintances, people in general, and our enemies).

Isaiah 1:18-20	Isaiah 28:9, 10	Romans 12:9-21
Isaiah 6:9, 10	Proverbs 2	Doc. & Cov. 45:1, 2

e. Vision: of Zion, of our potential capabilities and those of each other (short term and long term).

Proverbs 29:18	Isaiah 62	Doc. & Cov. 58:3
Isaiah 52:7-10, 15	Isaiah 65:17-25	Doc. & Cov. 83:17
Isaiah 55	Doc. & Cov. 45:12-14	Revelation 21

f. Skill: from inherited talents or from learning in specific areas.

Matthew 25:14-31	Doc. & Cov. 4	Ether 1:28, 43, 44,
Genesis 6:5-7	Doc. & Cov. 28:13	66-68
Genesis 8:19-21	1 Nephi 5:70-92, 169, 173	

g. Trust in God.

Isaiah 21:3,4	Isaiah 35:10	Isaiah 31:1
Isaiah 22:5 ^{FEAR}	Isaiah 12:2	Isaiah 40:31
Isaiah 25:1, 4, 6-9	Isaiah 30:1	

h. Obedience

Isaiah 24:5, 6	Isaiah 53:6	Doc. & Cov. 86:3c,d
Isaiah 1:19	2 Corinthians 10:4, 5	Doc. & Cov. 102:1, 2

i. Dedication, Commitment, Self-Discipline

Isaiah 1:16	Isaiah 64:8	Romans 6:12-19
Joshua 24:15	Psalms 37:1-9	Romans 7:26, 27
Isaiah 33:14, 15	Matthew 13:47	

j. Humility

Isaiah 10:15	Isaiah 16:6
Isaiah 13:11	Doc. & Cov. 2:2

k. Goals: What specific goals can we work toward which will help to bring about conditions for Zion?

Isaiah 13:1, 2	Isaiah 40:9-31 (esp. 9)	Doc. & Cov. 10:2
Ezekiel 33:1-9	Isaiah 61:1-3	Doc. & Cov. 11
		Doc. & Cov. 12:1-4

4. HOW? WHERE? shall we start?

Isaiah 29:32	Doc. & Cov. 6:16a
--------------	-------------------